# K-theory for operator algebras. Classification of $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras. 

Pere Ara, Francesc Perera, and Andrew S. Toms

## Contents

1. Introduction
2. The Cuntz semigroup: Definitions, historical origin and technical devices 2
3. Hilbert C*-modules. Kasparov's Theorem 17
4. The Category Cu 23
5. Classification of $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras 41
References 54


#### Abstract

In this article we survey some of the recent goings-on in the classification programme of $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras, following the interesting link found between the Cuntz semigroup and the classical Elliott invariant and the fact that the Elliott conjecture does not hold at its boldest. We review the construction of this object both by means of positive elements and via its recent interpretation using countably generated Hilbert modules (due to Coward, Elliott and Ivanescu). The passage from one picture to another is presented with full, concise, proofs. We indicate the potential role of the Cuntz semigroup in future classification results, particularly for non-simple algebras.


## 1. Introduction

Classification is a central and recurring theme in Mathematics. It has appeared throughout history in various guises, and the common feature is usually the replacement of a complicated object with a less complicated (or a computable) one, which is invariant under isomorphism. In an ideal setting, we seek for a complete invariant, i.e. one that completely captures the nature of isomorphism of our original objects. Another part of our understanding asks for the range this invariant has. These lecture notes aim at introducing the classification problem for (nuclear) $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras, that has been around for the last couple of decades, and has attracted attention (and efforts) of many mathematicians.
The fact that the Elliott Conjecture, in its original format, has dramatic counterexamples has had, as a consequence, a resurgence of the programme in a different (i.e. new) light. This recasting of the Conjecture is very intimately connected to the Cuntz semigroup. We hope to convince the reader that this can be a useful tool in future classification results, or that at least gives new conceptual insight into the ones already existing. At some stage it might seem that the new point of view diminishes the value of some of the pioneering earlier work of "classificators" (i.e. those who, with their bare hands, pushed their way to classify big classes of algebras). This, however, is not the case as some of the results (for example, to prove $\mathcal{Z}$-stability of certain classes of algebras) necessitate the full force of previous classification theorems.
In broad outline, the purpose of these notes is twofold. On the one hand, we give a self-contained account on the basics of the Cuntz semigroup, a powerful device that strives to capture the nature of equivalence classes of positive elements. Having a technical essence, we find it useful to collect some of its various features under one roof, with proofs or sketches of proofs. This is covered in the first three sections below,
of which the first one introduces the Cuntz semigroup following a more 'classical' approach (see, e.g. [14, [54]).
In our journey we shall dwell on an important recent development of the theory, namely the introduction by Coward, Elliott and Ivanescu [11] of a stable version of the Cuntz semigroup, denoted $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$, that has interesting connections with the theory of Hilbert modules (of which the basic prerequisites are given in the third section). As a result we may view the Cuntz semigroup as a continuous functor from $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras to a new category Cu of ordered semigroups. We provide full details.
On the other hand, we shall survey some of the most prominent applications of this invariant to the classification programme, with emphasis on its description in terms of K-Theory and traces for a wide class of algebras.
Portions of these notes are shamelessly based on $\mathbf{9}$ and $5 \mathbf{5 0}$ (and also [25 in part, which constitutes a very nice survey of the whole story).

## 2. The Cuntz semigroup: Definitions, historical origin and technical devices

2.1. Introduction. Our main aim here is to define the Cuntz semigroup, as it was introduced historically. We also offer proofs of technical facts which come as very useful when dealing with this object. These appear in a rather scattered way through the literature, both in space and time. Our approach is not linear, but tries to benefit from more recent results that allow to give somewhat different proofs, in a self-contained manner.
We start by giving the definition of Cuntz comparison and the Cuntz semigroup $\mathrm{W}(A)$ for a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$, and we establish a few, fundamental basic facts, that will be used over and over. We then proceed to make an explicit connection with the usual Murray-von Neumann comparison of projections $\mathrm{V}(A)$, and examine cases where one can think of the Cuntz semigroup as a natural extension of $\mathrm{V}(A)$. The relationship between projections and general positive elements is also analysed, and in particular we prove a cancellation theorem (due to Rørdam and Winter).
The enveloping group of $\mathrm{W}(A)$, also known as $\mathrm{K}_{0}^{*}(A)$ is related to the enveloping group of a certain subsemigroup of $\mathrm{W}(A)$, that made of the so-called purely positive elements.
States on the semigroup, known as dimension functions, are of great importance, in particular those that are lower semicontinuous. We gather together some of the deep results that go back to the seminal paper of Blackadar and Handelman, connecting quasi-traces and lower semicontinuous dimension functions. Some details of the proofs are also included. Partly for expository reasons, partly for its relevance, and partly for its beauty, we shall also recover a classical result due to Cuntz and Handelman, which relates stable finiteness to the existence of dimension functions.
We close this section with the computation of $\mathrm{W}(A)$ in some cases, notably those $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras that have the property of real rank zero. In this situation, the computation can be done in terms of the underlying projection semigroup in a rather neat way.

## 2.2. $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras.

Definition 2.1. A $\mathbf{C}^{*}$-algebra is a Banach algebra $A$ equipped with an involution satisfying the $\mathrm{C}^{*}$ algebra identity:

$$
\left\|x^{*} x\right\|=\|x\|^{2}, \forall x \in A
$$

The norm on a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra is completely determined by its algebraic structure, and is unique. Homomorphisms are assumed to be *-preserving, and are automatically contractive. A theorem of Gelfand, Naimark, and Segal (cf. [1, Theorem 2.12]) states that every $C^{*}$-algebra is isometrically $*$-isomorphic to a closed sub-*-algebra of the algebra of bounded linear operators on a Hilbert space; if the $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra is separable, then the Hilbert space may be chosen to be separable.
2.2.1. Units and approximate units. $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras need not be unital. If $A$ is not unital, then we may adjoin a unit to $A$ as follows: set $\tilde{A}=\mathbb{C} \oplus A$, and equip $\tilde{A}$ with co-ordinatewise addition, multiplication given by

$$
(\lambda, a) \cdot(\gamma, b)=(\lambda \gamma, a b+\lambda b+\gamma a)
$$

adjoint given by $(\lambda, a)^{*}=\left(\bar{\lambda}, a^{*}\right)$, and norm given by

$$
\|(\lambda, a)\|=\sup \{\|\lambda b+a b\| \mid\|b\|=1\}
$$

There is a notion of positivity for elements in a $C^{*}$-algebra, giving rise to an order structure-see [1].
Definition 2.2. Let $A$ be a $C^{*}$-algebra. An approximate unit for $A$ is a net $\left(h_{\lambda}\right)_{\lambda \in \Lambda}$ of elements of $A$ with the following properties:

$$
0 \leq h_{\lambda} \leq 1, \forall \lambda \in \Lambda ; \quad\left\|h_{\lambda} x-x\right\| \rightarrow 0, \forall x \in A
$$

If $h_{\lambda} \leq h_{\mu}$ whenever $\lambda \leq \mu$, then we say that $\left(h_{\lambda}\right)$ is increasing.
It turns out that every $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra has an increasing approximate unit.

### 2.3. Examples.

2.3.1. Commutative $C^{*}$-algebras. A theorem of Gelfand and Naimark (cf. [1, Theorem 2.13]) asserts that a commutative $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$ is isomorphic to the algebra of continuous functions on a locally compact Hausdorff space $X$ which vanish at infinity, denoted by $\mathrm{C}_{0}(X)$; the involution is given by pointwise complex conjugation. If $A$ is unital, then $X$ is compact. The correspondence of Gelfand and Naimark is in fact a natural equivalence of categories. In the unital case, for instance, a continuous map $f: X \rightarrow Y$ between compact Hausdorff spaces $X$ and $Y$ induces a homomorphism $\bar{f}: \mathrm{C}(Y) \rightarrow \mathrm{C}(X)$ via the formula

$$
\bar{f}(a)(x)=a(f(x)), \forall x \in X
$$

and every homomorphism from $\mathrm{C}(Y)$ to $\mathrm{C}(X)$ arises in this way.
2.3.2. Finite-dimensional $C^{*}$-algebras. The algebra $B(\mathcal{H})$ of bounded linear operators on a Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$ is a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra under the operator norm and the usual adjoint. If $\mathcal{H}$ is finite-dimensional, then $B(\mathcal{H})$ is isomorphic to the algebra of $n \times n$ matrices over $\mathbb{C}$, with the adjoint operation being complex conjugate transposition. The latter object will be denoted by $\mathrm{M}_{n}(\mathbb{C})$. If a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$ is finite-dimensional (as a vector space), then it is necessarily isomorphic to a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra of the form

$$
\mathrm{M}_{n_{1}}(\mathbb{C}) \oplus \mathrm{M}_{n_{1}}(\mathbb{C}) \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathrm{M}_{n_{k}}(\mathbb{C})
$$

2.3.3. Inductive limits. For each $i \in \mathbb{N}$, let $A_{i}$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra, and let $\phi_{i}: A_{i} \rightarrow A_{i+1}$ be a homomorphism. We refer to the sequence $\left(A_{i}, \phi_{i}\right)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ as an inductive sequence. There is a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$ and a sequence of maps $\gamma_{i}: A_{i} \rightarrow A$ satisfying the following universal property:
(i) the diagram

commutes for each $i \in \mathbb{N}$;
(ii) if $B$ is a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra and $\left(\eta_{i}\right)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ a sequence of homomorphisms such that $\eta_{i}: A_{i} \rightarrow B$ and

commutes for each $i \in \mathbb{N}$, then there is a homomorphism $\eta: A \rightarrow B$ such that $\eta_{i}=\eta \circ \gamma_{i}$ for each $i \in \mathbb{N}$.
$A$ is called the inductive limit of the inductive sequence $\left(A_{i}, \phi_{i}\right)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$, and we write $A=\lim _{i \rightarrow \infty}\left(A_{i}, \phi_{i}\right)$. It will be convenient to have the abbreviation

$$
\phi_{i, j}:=\phi_{j-1} \circ \phi_{j-2} \circ \cdots \circ \phi_{i}
$$

for any $j>i$.

The limit $C^{*}$-algebra $A$ can be described concretely. Let $A^{\circ}$ denote the set of all sequences

$$
\mathbf{a}=(\underbrace{0, \ldots, 0}_{i-1 \text { times }}, a, \phi_{i}(a), \phi_{i, i+1}(a), \ldots),
$$

where $a \in A_{i}$ and $i$ ranges over $\mathbb{N}$. Equip $A^{\circ}$ with the co-ordinatewise operations and the norm

$$
\|\mathbf{a}\|=\lim _{j \rightarrow \infty}\left\|\phi_{i, j}(a)\right\| .
$$

$A$ is the completion of the pre- $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A^{\circ}$ in this norm.

### 2.4. The Cuntz semigroup.

2.4.1. Cuntz comparison for general elements. From here on we make the blanket assumption that all $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras are separable unless otherwise stated or obviously false.
Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra, and let $\mathrm{M}_{n}(A)$ denote the $n \times n$ matrices whose entries are elements of $A$. If $A=\mathbb{C}$, then we simply write $\mathrm{M}_{n}$. Let $\mathrm{M}_{\infty}(A)$ denote the algebraic limit of the direct system $\left(\mathrm{M}_{n}(A), \phi_{n}\right)$, where $\phi_{n}: \mathrm{M}_{n}(A) \rightarrow \mathrm{M}_{n+1}(A)$ is given by

$$
a \mapsto\left(\begin{array}{cc}
a & 0 \\
0 & 0
\end{array}\right)
$$

Let $\mathrm{M}_{\infty}(A)_{+}$(resp. $\mathrm{M}_{n}(A)_{+}$) denote the positive elements in $\mathrm{M}_{\infty}(A)$ (resp. $\mathrm{M}_{n}(A)$ ). For positive elements $a$ and $b$ in $\mathrm{M}_{\infty}(A)$, write $a \oplus b$ to denote the element $\left(\begin{array}{ll}a & 0 \\ 0 & b\end{array}\right)$, which is also positive in $\mathrm{M}_{\infty}(A)$. We shall as customary use $\widetilde{A}$ to refer to the minimal unitization of $A$, and $\mathcal{M}(A)$ will stand for the multiplier algebra of $A$.

Definition 2.3. Given $a, b \in \mathrm{M}_{\infty}(A)_{+}$, we say that $a$ is Cuntz subequivalent to $b$ (written $a \precsim b$ ) if there is a sequence $\left(v_{n}\right)_{n=1}^{\infty}$ of elements of $\mathrm{M}_{\infty}(A)$ such that

$$
\left\|v_{n} b v_{n}^{*}-a\right\| \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} 0 .
$$

We say that $a$ and $b$ are Cuntz equivalent (written $a \sim b$ ) if $a \precsim b$ and $b \precsim a$.
That Cuntz equivalence is an equivalence relation is an exercise that we leave to the reader. We write $\langle a\rangle$ for the equivalence class of $a$.

Definition 2.4. The object

$$
\mathrm{W}(A):=\mathrm{M}_{\infty}(A)_{+} / \sim
$$

will be called the Cuntz semigroup of $A$.
Observe that $\mathrm{W}(A)$ becomes a positively ordered Abelian monoid (i.e. $\langle 0\rangle \leq x$ for any $x \in \mathrm{~W}(A)$ ) when equipped with the operation

$$
\langle a\rangle+\langle b\rangle=\langle a \oplus b\rangle
$$

and the partial order

$$
\langle a\rangle \leq\langle b\rangle \Leftrightarrow a \precsim b .
$$

Every Abelian semigroup $M$ can be ordered using the so-called algebraic ordering, so that $x \leq y$ in $M$ if, by definition, $x+z=y$ for some $z$ in $M$. The fact that $\mathrm{W}(A)$ is positively ordered that the order given extends the algebraic ordering, that is, if $\langle a\rangle+\langle c\rangle=\langle b\rangle$, then $\langle a\rangle \leq\langle b\rangle$.
Given $a$ in $\mathrm{M}_{\infty}(A)_{+}$and $\epsilon>0$, we denote by $(a-\epsilon)_{+}$the element of $C^{*}(a)$ corresponding (via the functional calculus) to the function

$$
f(t)=\max \{0, t-\epsilon\}, t \in \sigma(a)
$$

(Recall that $\sigma(a)$ denotes the spectrum of $a$.) By the functional calculus, it follows in a straightforward manner that $\left(\left(a-\epsilon_{1}\right)_{+}-\epsilon_{2}\right)_{+}=\left(a-\left(\epsilon_{1}+\epsilon_{2}\right)\right)_{+}$.
In order to gain some insight into the meaning of Cuntz subequivalence we offer the following:
Proposition 2.5. Let $X$ be a compact Hausdorff space, and let $f, g \in C(X)_{+}$. Then $f \precsim g$ if and only if $\operatorname{supp}(f) \subseteq \operatorname{supp}(g)$.

Proof. The "only if" direction is trivial. Assume then that $\operatorname{supp}(f) \subseteq \operatorname{supp}(g)$, and we are to show that $f \precsim g$. Given $\epsilon>0$, set $K=\{x \in X \mid f(x) \geq \epsilon\}$, a compact subset of $X$. Necessarily then $K \subset \operatorname{supp}(g)$. Since $g$ is continuous on $K$ and $K$ is compact, there is a positive $\delta$ such that $g>\delta$ on $K$. Put $U=\{x \in X \mid g(x)>\delta\}$, which is open and contains $K$. Use Urysohn's lemma to find a function $h$ such that $h_{\mid K}=1$ and $h_{\mid X \backslash U}=0$, and then consider the function $e$ defined as $e_{\mid U}=\left(\frac{h}{g}\right)_{\mid U}$ and $e_{\mid X \backslash U}=0$. Then one may check that $e$ is continuous and

$$
\|f-e g f\|<\epsilon
$$

The following corollary tells us that we are on the right track.
Corollary 2.6. For any $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$ and any $a \in A_{+}$, we have $a \sim a^{n}(n \in \mathbb{N})$. For any $a \in A$, we have $a a^{*} \sim a^{*} a$.

Proof. The first part of the statement follows from Proposition 2.5 above, by noticing that $a \in$ $C^{*}(a) \cong C^{*}(\sigma(a))$, and it is clear that $a$ and $a^{n}$ have the same support.
Next, for any $a$ we have $a a^{*} \sim\left(a a^{*}\right)^{2}=a a^{*} a a^{*} \precsim a^{*} a$, and by symmetry, $a a^{*} \sim a^{*} a$.
We note below that the natural order on $\mathrm{W}(A)$ does not agree with the algebraic order, except in trivial cases. Rather than being a drawback, this makes it the more interesting.
Example 2.7. Consider $A=C(X)$, where $X$ is a compact Hausdorff space such that $[0,1] \subseteq X \subset \mathbb{R}$, and take functions $f, g \in A$ defined as follows: $g$ is linear (increasing) in $\left[0, \frac{1}{3}\right], 1$ in $\left[\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}\right]$, linear (decreasing) in $\left[\frac{2}{3}, 1\right]$, and zero elsewhere; $f$ is linear (increasing) in $\left[\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}\right]$, linear (decreasing) in $\left[\frac{1}{2}, \frac{2}{3}\right]$, and zero elsewhere. It is clear from Proposition 2.5 that $f \precsim g$. If there is $y=\langle h\rangle \in \mathrm{W}(A)$, with $h \in M_{n}(A)_{+}$, such that $\langle f\rangle+y=\langle g\rangle$, then we have:

$$
\left(\begin{array}{cccc}
f & 0 & \ldots & 0 \\
0 & h_{11} & \ldots & h_{1 n} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
0 & h_{n 1} & \ldots & h_{n n}
\end{array}\right) \sim\left(\begin{array}{cc}
g & 0 \\
0 & 0
\end{array}\right) .
$$

Thus there exist functions $\alpha_{0}^{k}, \alpha_{1}^{k}, \ldots, \alpha_{n}^{k}, k \in \mathbb{N}$ with

$$
\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
\alpha_{0}^{k} & \ldots & 0 \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
\alpha_{n}^{k} & \ldots & 0
\end{array}\right)\left(\begin{array}{cc}
g & 0 \\
0 & 0
\end{array}\right)\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
\overline{\alpha_{0}^{k}} & \ldots & \overline{\alpha_{n}^{k}} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
0 & \ldots & 0
\end{array}\right) \rightarrow\left(\begin{array}{cccc}
f & 0 & \ldots & 0 \\
0 & h_{11} & \ldots & h_{1 n} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
0 & h_{n 1} & \ldots & h_{n n}
\end{array}\right) .
$$

This means that $\alpha_{0}^{k} \overline{\alpha_{i}^{k}} \rightarrow 0,\left|\alpha_{0}^{k}\right|^{2} g \rightarrow f, \alpha_{i}^{k} \overline{\alpha_{j}^{k}} g \rightarrow h_{i j}$ when $k \rightarrow \infty$. Thus

$$
f=\lim \left|\alpha_{0}^{k}\right|^{2} g,\left|h_{i j}\right|=\lim \left|\alpha_{i}^{k} \alpha_{j}^{k}\right| g
$$

and therefore

$$
f\left|h_{i j}\right|=\lim _{k} g\left|\alpha_{0}^{k}\right|^{2}\left|\alpha_{i}^{k} \alpha_{j}^{k}\right| g=\lim _{k}\left(g\left|\alpha_{0}^{k} \alpha_{i}^{k}\right|\right)\left(g\left|\alpha_{0}^{k} \alpha_{j}^{k}\right|\right)=0 .
$$

Thus $f\left|h_{i j}\right|=0$ for all $i, j$, and $\operatorname{supp}\left(h_{i j}\right)=\operatorname{supp}\left(\left|h_{i j}\right|\right)$, so that

$$
\operatorname{supp}(f) \sqcup\left(\cup_{i j} \operatorname{supp}\left(h_{i j}\right)\right) \subseteq \operatorname{supp}(g) .
$$

On the other hand, for $0 \leq i, j \leq n$, there exist functions $a_{i j}^{k}$ such that

$$
\left(a_{i j}^{k}\right)\left(\begin{array}{ll}
f & 0 \\
0 & h
\end{array}\right)\left(\overline{a_{j i}^{k}}\right) \rightarrow\left(\begin{array}{ll}
g & 0 \\
0 & 0
\end{array}\right) .
$$

In particular, we have that

$$
\left|a_{00}^{k}\right|^{2} f+\left(\left|a_{01}^{k}\right|^{2} h_{11}+\ldots+\overline{a_{01}^{k}} a_{0 n}^{k} h_{n 1}\right)+\ldots+\left(\overline{a_{0 n}^{k}} a_{01}^{k} h_{1 n}+\ldots+\left|a_{0 n}^{k}\right|^{2} h_{n n}\right) \rightarrow g
$$

as $k \rightarrow \infty$, whence $\operatorname{supp}(g) \subseteq \operatorname{supp}(f) \sqcup\left(\cup_{i j} \operatorname{supp}\left(h_{i j}\right)\right)$.
Now, as $\operatorname{supp}(g)$ is connected and $\operatorname{supp}(f) \neq \emptyset$, we see that $\operatorname{supp}(f)=\operatorname{supp}(g)$, but by construction $g \npreceq f$ 。

Lemma 2.8. If $0 \leq a \leq b$, then we also have $a \precsim b$.
Proof. This follows, for example, quoting a lemma by Handelman (see [34), where it is shown that if $a^{*} a \leq b^{*} b$, there is then a sequence $\left(z_{n}\right)$ of elements with $\left\|z_{n}\right\| \leq 1$ such that $a=\lim _{n} z_{n} b$.
We apply this to write $a^{\frac{1}{2}}=\lim z_{n} b^{\frac{1}{2}}$, whence $a=\lim _{n} z_{n} b z_{n}^{*}$.
Corollary 2.9. If $a \in A_{+}$and $\epsilon>0$, we have $(a-\epsilon)_{+} \precsim a$.
The behaviour of Cuntz subequivalence under addition is good under orthogonality conditions.
Lemma 2.10. If $a, b \in A_{+}$, then $a+b \precsim a \oplus b$, and if further $a \perp b$, then $a+b \sim a \oplus b$.
Proof. If $x=\left(\begin{array}{ll}a^{\frac{1}{2}} & b^{\frac{1}{2}}\end{array}\right)$, we then have

$$
a+b=x x^{*} \sim x^{*} x=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
a & b^{\frac{1}{2}} a^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
a^{\frac{1}{2}} b^{\frac{1}{2}} & b
\end{array}\right) \precsim a \oplus b,
$$

and if $a \perp b$, then the latter $\precsim$ is in fact an equality.
One of the main technical advantages of Cuntz comparison is that it allows to decompose elements up to arbitrary approximations. The theorem below (proved in 41) follows this spirit. For the proof we need some preliminary results.
Lemma 2.11. Let $A$ be $a \mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra, let $x, y \in A$ and $a \in A_{+}$. If $x^{*} x \leq a^{\alpha}$ and $y y^{*} \leq a^{\beta}$, where $\alpha$, $\beta>0$ and $\alpha+\beta>1$, then there is an element $u \in A$ such that

$$
u_{n}:=x\left(\frac{1}{n}+a\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} y \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} u
$$

and $\|u\| \leq\left\|a^{\frac{\alpha+\beta-1}{2}}\right\|$.
Proof. (Outline.) Put $d_{n m}=\left(\frac{1}{n}+a\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}-\left(\frac{1}{m}+a\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$, which is a self-adjoint element.
A calculation using the $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-equation and the inequalities involving $x^{*} x$ and $y y^{*}$ implies that $\left\|u_{n}-u_{m}\right\| \leq$ $\left\|a^{\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}} d_{n m}\right\|$.
Now let $f_{n}(t):=\left(\frac{1}{n}+t\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$, a continuous real-valued function defined on $\sigma(a)$. We have that $\left(f_{n}\right)$ is an increasing sequence of functions that converges pointwise to $f(t)=t^{\frac{\alpha+\beta-1}{2}}$, also continuous. It follows from Dini's Theorem that this convergence is in fact uniform, whence $d_{n m} a^{\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}} \rightarrow 0$. This implies that $\left(u_{n}\right)$ is a Cauchy sequence, so it has a limit $u$.

Proposition 2.12. Let $A$ be $a \mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra, and let $x$, $a \in A$ with $a \geq 0$. If $x^{*} x \leq a$ and $0<\alpha<1 / 2$, there exists $u$ in $A$ with $\|u\| \leq\left\|a^{\frac{1}{2}-\alpha}\right\|$, and

$$
x=u a^{\alpha} .
$$

Proof. (Outline.) Put $y=a^{\frac{1}{2}-\alpha}$. Then $y y^{*}=a^{1-2 \alpha}$. We may now apply Lemma 2.11 to conclude that there is $u \in A$ with

$$
u_{n}:=x\left(\frac{1}{n}+a\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} a^{\frac{1}{2}-\alpha} \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} u
$$

and $\|u\| \leq\left\|a^{\frac{1}{2}-\alpha}\right\|$.
Next, put $b=1-\left(\frac{1}{n}+a\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} a^{\frac{1}{2}}$ (in $\left.\widetilde{A}\right)$. One checks that $\left\|x-u_{n} a^{\alpha}\right\|^{2}=\|x b\|^{2} \leq\left\|b^{*} a b\right\|=\left\|a^{\frac{1}{2}}\right\|^{2}=$ $\left\|a^{\frac{1}{2}}-a\left(\frac{1}{n}+a\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}\right\|^{2} \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} 0$, using again Dini's Theorem.
Notice that, if we put $|x|=\left(x^{*} x\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$, the previous proposition tells us that, given $0<\beta<1$, there is $u$ with $x=u|x|^{\beta}$, but of course we cannot always take $\beta=1$. That requires, in general, the passage to the double dual.

Theorem 2.13. (41, Lemma 2.2]) Let $A$ be $a \mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra, and $a, b \in A_{+}$. Let $\epsilon>0$, and suppose that

$$
\|a-b\|<\epsilon
$$

Then there is a contraction $d$ in $A$ with $(a-\epsilon)_{+}=d b d^{*}$.

Proof. Let $r>1$. Define $g_{r}: \mathbb{R}_{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$as $g_{r}(t)=\min \left(t, t^{r}\right)$, so that $g_{r}(b) \rightarrow b$ as $r \rightarrow 1$.
Since $\left\|a-g_{r}(b)\right\| \leq\|a-b\|+\left\|b-g_{r}(b)\right\|$, we may choose $r>1$ such that $\left\|a-g_{r}(b)\right\|=\epsilon_{1}<\epsilon$ and also $\left\|b-g_{r}(b)\right\|<\epsilon$.
Let $b_{0}=g_{r}(b)$. Then, since $a-b_{0} \leq \epsilon_{1} \cdot 1$, we have $a-\epsilon_{1} \leq b_{0}$. Note that also $b_{0} \leq b^{r}$.
Define $e \in C^{*}(a)$ as $e(a)$, where $e$ is the continuous function defined on $\sigma(a)$ as $e(t)=\left(\frac{t-\epsilon}{t-\epsilon_{1}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ if $t \geq \epsilon$, and $e(t)=0$ otherwise. Note that

$$
e\left(a-\epsilon_{1}\right) e=(a-\epsilon)_{+}, \text {and }\|e\| \leq 1
$$

From this it follows that $(a-\epsilon)_{+}=e\left(a-\epsilon_{1}\right) e \leq e b_{0} e$.
Next, let $x=b_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e$, and let $x=v\left(x^{*} x\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ be its polar decomposition (with $v \in A^{* *}$, so $v^{*} x=\left(x^{*} x\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ and $\left.\left(v^{*} v\right)\left(x^{*} x\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=\left(x^{*} x\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)$. Then $x^{*} x=e b_{0} e$, and we claim that, since $(a-\epsilon)_{+} \leq x^{*} x$, we have

$$
y:=v(a-\epsilon)_{+}^{\frac{1}{2}} \in A
$$

Indeed, using Proposition 2.12, we may write $(a-\epsilon)_{+}^{\frac{1}{2}}=\left(x^{*} x\right)^{\frac{1}{4}} u$ for some element $u \in A$. Since we may also write $\left(x^{*} x\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}=\lim \left(x^{*} x\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} t_{n}$, for a certain sequence $\left(t_{n}\right)$ (with $\left\|t_{n}\right\| \leq 1$ ), we have

$$
y=v(a-\epsilon)_{+}^{\frac{1}{2}}=v\left(x^{*} x\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}=\lim v\left(x^{*} x\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} t_{n} \in A
$$

Now note that

$$
\begin{gathered}
y^{*} y=(a-\epsilon)_{+}^{\frac{1}{2}} v^{*} v(a-\epsilon)_{+}^{\frac{1}{2}}=(a-\epsilon)_{+}^{\frac{1}{2}}, \text { and } \\
y y^{*}=v(a-\epsilon)_{+} v^{*} \leq v x^{*} x v^{*}=v\left(x^{*} x\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(x^{*} x\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} v^{*}=x x^{*}=b_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2} b_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} \leq b_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}}
\end{gathered}
$$

as $\|e\| \leq 1$.
Put $d_{n}:=y^{*}\left(\frac{1}{n}+b^{r}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} b^{\frac{r-1}{2}}$. Since $y y^{*} \leq b_{0} \leq b^{r}$, we may apply Lemma 2.11 (with $\alpha=1$ and $\beta=\frac{r-1}{r}$ ) to obtain that $\left(d_{n}\right)$ is a Cauchy sequence. Let $d$ be its limit. As in the proof of Proposition 2.12, we have $d b^{\frac{1}{2}}=y^{*}$.
Therefore $d b d^{*}=y^{*} y=(a-\epsilon)_{+}$.
Finally

$$
d_{n}^{*} d_{n} \leq b^{\frac{r-1}{2}}\left(\frac{1}{n}+b^{r}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} y y^{*}\left(\frac{1}{n}+b^{r}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} b^{\frac{r-1}{2}} \leq 1
$$

so $\left\|d_{n}\right\| \leq 1$, which implies that $d$ is a contraction.
Lemma 2.14. Let $a=v|a|$ be the polar decomposition of an element a in a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$. If $f \in C(\sigma(|a|))_{+}$ and $f$ vanishes on a neighbourhood of zero, then we have $v f(|a|) v^{*}=f\left(\left|a^{*}\right|\right)$.

Proof. This follows from the functional calculus, noticing that $v\left(a^{*} a\right) v^{*}=v|a||a| v^{*}=a a^{*}$, whence $v\left(a^{*} a\right)^{n} v^{*}=\left(a a^{*}\right)^{n}$ for any $n$. Therefore $v|a| v^{*}=\left|a^{*}\right|$.

Some of our results have the assumption that $A$ has moreover stable rank one. The notion of stable rank was introduced, in the topological setting, by Rieffel in [53], as a non-commutative dimension theory, as in the commutative case is related to the dimension of the underlying topological space. It was later connected to the classical stable rank for general rings introduced by Bass (see [35]). We shall be exclusively concerned here with algebras that have stable rank one, which by definition means that the set of invertible elements is dense in $A$. We write $\operatorname{sr}(A)=1$, as is customary, to mean that the stable rank of $A$ is one. If $A$ is non-unital, then $A$ has stable rank one if, by definition, its minimal unitization $\widetilde{A}$ has stable rank one.
It is a theorem that the stable rank one condition implies that projections cancel from direct sums. A weaker form of cancellation is that of stable finiteness. We say that a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$ is directly finite if isometries are unitaries. In other words,

$$
x x^{*}=1 \Longrightarrow x^{*} x=1
$$

A C*-algebra $A$ such that $M_{n}(A)$ is directly finite for all $n \geq 1$ will be called stably finite. Since stable rank one implies cancellation, it also implies stable finiteness.
We shall also need the result quoted below. Its proof will be omitted, but can be found in 48, Corollary 8].

Theorem 2.15. Let $A$ be $a \mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra with stable rank one. If a has polar decomposition $a=v|a|$, then given $f \in C(\sigma(|a|))_{+}$that vanishes on a neighbourhood of zero, there is a unitary $u \in U(\widetilde{A})$ such that $v f(|a|)=u f(|a|)$, and therefore $u f(|a|) u^{*}=v f(|a|) v^{*}=f\left(\left|a^{*}\right|\right)$.

Lemma 2.16. Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra. Given $b \in A_{+}$, the set $\left\{a \in A_{+} \mid a \precsim b\right\}$ is norm-closed.
Proof. Suppose $a=\lim a_{n}$ with $a_{n} \precsim b$ for all $n$. Given $n \in \mathbb{N}$, choose $a_{m} \in A$ with $m$ depending on $n$ such that $\left\|a-a_{m}\right\|<\frac{1}{2 n}$ and $x_{n} \in A$ such that $\left\|a_{m}-x_{n} b x_{n}^{*}\right\|<\frac{1}{2 n}$. Therefore

$$
\left\|a-x_{n} b x_{n}^{*}\right\| \leq\left\|a-a_{m}\right\|+\left\|a_{m}-x_{n} b x_{n}^{*}\right\|<\frac{1}{n}
$$

In order to ease the notation, we will use in the sequel $A_{a}$ to denote the hereditary $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra generated by a positive element $a$ in $A$, that is, $A_{a}=\overline{a A a}$. Recall that, if $A$ is a separable $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra, then all hereditary algebras are of this form.

Proposition 2.17. ([40], [54) Let $A$ be $a C^{*}$-algebra, and $a, b \in A_{+}$. The following conditions are equivalent:
(i) $a \precsim b$;
(ii) for all $\epsilon>0,(a-\epsilon)_{+} \precsim b$;
(iii) for all $\epsilon>0$, there exists $\delta>0$ such that $(a-\epsilon)_{+} \precsim(b-\delta)_{+}$.

If moreover $\operatorname{sr}(A)=1$, then
$a \precsim b$ if and only if for every $\epsilon>0$, there is $u$ in $U(A)$ such that $u^{*}(a-\epsilon)_{+} u \in A_{b}$.
Proof. (i) $\Longrightarrow$ (ii). There is by assumption a sequence $\left(x_{n}\right)$ such that $a=\lim _{n} x_{n}^{*} b x_{n}$. Given $\epsilon>0$, we find $n$ such that $\left\|a-x_{n}^{*} b x_{n}\right\|<\epsilon$. Thus Theorem 2.13 implies that $(a-\epsilon)_{+}=d x_{n}^{*} b x_{n} d^{*}$, for some $d$. Therefore $(a-\epsilon)_{+} \precsim b$.
(ii) $\Longrightarrow$ (iii). Given $\epsilon>0$, there is by (ii) an element $x$ such that $\left\|\left(a-\frac{\epsilon}{2}\right)_{+}-x b x^{*}\right\|=\epsilon_{1}<\frac{\epsilon}{2}$.

Since $(b-\delta)_{+}$is monotone increasing and converges to $b$ (in norm) as $\delta \rightarrow 0$, we may choose $\delta<\frac{\frac{\epsilon}{2}-\epsilon_{1}}{\|x\|^{2}}$. Therefore

$$
\left\|\left(a-\frac{\epsilon}{2}\right)_{+}-x(b-\delta)_{+} x^{*}\right\| \leq\left\|\left(a-\frac{\epsilon}{2}\right)_{+}-x b x^{*}\right\|+\left\|x b x^{*}-x(b-\delta)_{+} x^{*}\right\| \leq \epsilon_{1}+\|x\|^{2} \delta<\frac{\epsilon}{2}
$$

so by the Theorem above $(a-\epsilon)_{+}=y(b-\delta)_{+} y^{*} \precsim(b-\delta)_{+}$.
(iii) $\Longrightarrow$ (i). By assumption we have that $(a-\epsilon)_{+} \precsim b$ for all $\epsilon>0$, so Lemma 2.16 implies $a \precsim b$.

The "if" direction in the last part of our statement holds without any stable rank conditions. Namely, assume that $\epsilon>0$ is given, and that we can find a unitary $u$ such that $u^{*}(a-\epsilon)_{+} u \in \overline{b A b}$. This implies that $u^{*}(a-\epsilon)_{+} u \precsim b$, and so $(a-\epsilon)_{+} \precsim b$, and condition (ii) is verified.
For the converse, assume that $A$ has stable rank one and that $a \precsim b$. Given $\epsilon>0$, find an element $x$ such that $\left(a-\frac{\epsilon}{2}\right)_{+}=x b x^{*}=z z^{*}$, where $z=x b^{\frac{1}{2}}$. If the polar decomposition of $z^{*}$ is $z^{*}=v\left|z^{*}\right|$, we have by Theorem 2.15 that there is a unitary $u$ with

$$
u\left(z z^{*}-\frac{\epsilon}{2}\right)_{+} u^{*}=v\left(z z^{*}-\frac{\epsilon}{2}\right)_{+} v^{*}=\left(z^{*} z-\frac{\epsilon}{2}\right)_{+}
$$

Then,

$$
u(a-\epsilon)_{+} u^{*}=u\left(\left(a-\frac{\epsilon}{2}\right)_{+}-\frac{\epsilon}{2}\right)_{+} u^{*}=u\left(z z^{*}-\frac{\epsilon}{2}\right)_{+} u^{*}=\left(z^{*} z-\frac{\epsilon}{2}\right)_{+}
$$

and clearly the latter belongs to $A_{b}$ as $z^{*} z=b^{\frac{1}{2}} x x^{*} b^{\frac{1}{2}}$ does.

Note that, if $A_{a} \subseteq A_{b}$ for positive elements $a$ and $b$ in $A$, we have that $a \precsim b$ (by Proposition [2.17).
2.4.2. Comparison and Projections. When one has projections (i.e. self-adjoint idempotents) rather than general positive elements, one recovers the usual comparison by Murray and von Neumann. Recall that two projections $p$ and $q$ in a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$ are equivalent if $p=v v^{*}$ and $q=v^{*} v$ for some element $v \in A$ (necessarily a partial isometry). Classically, the notation $p \sim q$ has been used to refer to this equivalence, and this is not to be mistaken with the above $\sim$ defined for general positive elements. Both notions will, however, agree for a significant class of algebras as we shall see below.
Given projections $p, q$, we have $p \leq q$ (as positive elements) if and only if $p=p q$. Recall that $p$ is subequivalent to $q$ if $p$ is equivalent to $p^{\prime} \leq q$, that is, $p=v v^{*}$, with $v^{*} v \leq q$.

Lemma 2.18. For projections $p$ and $q$, we have that $p$ is subequivalent to $q$ if and only if $p \precsim q$.
Proof. It is clear that, if $p$ is subequivalent to $q$, then $p \precsim q$. For the converse, if $p \precsim q$, then given $0<\epsilon<1$, we have $(p-\epsilon)_{+}=x q x^{*}$, and $(p-\epsilon)_{+}=\lambda p$ for some positive $\lambda$.
Therefore, changing notation we have $p=x q x^{*}$, which implies that $q x^{*} x q \leq q$ is a projection equivalent to $p$.
The argument in the lemma above is more general. Given $\epsilon>0$, denote by $f_{\epsilon}(t)$ the real valued function defined as 0 for $t \leq \epsilon / 2$, as 1 for $t \geq \epsilon$, and linear elsewhere.

Lemma 2.19. If $p$ is a projection and a a positive element, and $p \precsim a$, then there is $\delta>0$ and a projection $q \leq \lambda a$ ( $\lambda$ a positive real) with $p \sim q$ and $f_{\delta}(a) q=q$.

Proof. Pick $\epsilon>1$, so $(p-\epsilon)_{+}=\lambda^{\prime} p$ for a positive number $\lambda^{\prime}$. Then there is by Proposition 2.17 a $\delta^{\prime}>0$ and an element $x \in p A$ with $\lambda^{\prime} p=x\left(a-\delta^{\prime}\right)_{+} x^{*}$. Changing notation, we have $p=x\left(a-\delta^{\prime}\right)_{+} x^{*}$. Thus $q:=\left(a-\delta^{\prime}\right)_{+}^{\frac{1}{2}} x^{*} x\left(a-\delta^{\prime}\right)_{+}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is a projection equivalent to $p$ and $q \leq\|x\|^{2} a$. On the other hand, it is clear by the definition of $q$ that we can choose $\delta<\delta^{\prime}\left(\right.$ e.g. $\delta=\frac{\delta^{\prime}}{2}$ ) such that $f_{\delta}(a) q=q$.
Recall that $\mathrm{V}(A)$ is used to denote the semigroup of Murray-von Neumann equivalence classes of projections coming from $M_{\infty}(A)$. If we use $[p]$ to denote the class of a projection $p$, we then have a natural $\operatorname{map} \mathrm{V}(A) \rightarrow \mathrm{W}(A)$, given by $[p] \mapsto\langle p\rangle$. This is easily seen to be a semigroup morphism, and it will be injective in interesting cases. Note that injectivity amounts exactly to the fact that Murray-von Neumann equivalence and Cuntz equivalence agree on projections.
Lemma 2.20. If $A$ is stably finite (and, in particular, if it has stable rank one), then the natural map $\mathrm{V}(A) \rightarrow \mathrm{W}(A)$ is injective.

Proof. It is enough to show this in the stably finite case. Suppose that we are given projections $p$ and $q$ in $M_{\infty}(A)$ such that $p \sim q$ (in $\left.\mathrm{W}(A)\right)$. Then $p \precsim q$ and $q \precsim p$. This means there are projections $p^{\prime}$ and $q^{\prime}$ such that $p \oplus p^{\prime} \sim q$ and $q \oplus q^{\prime} \sim p$ (in $\left.\mathrm{V}(A)\right)$. Thus

$$
p \oplus p^{\prime} \oplus q^{\prime} \sim q \oplus q^{\prime} \sim p
$$

and it follows from stable finiteness that $p^{\prime} \oplus q^{\prime}=0$, i.e. $p^{\prime}=q^{\prime}=0$, so that $p$ and $q$ are Murray von Neumann equivalent.
In the sequel, we will identify $\mathrm{V}(A)$ with its image inside $\mathrm{W}(A)$ whenever $A$ is stably finite without further comment.

Lemma 2.21. Given a positive element a and a projection $p \in \mathcal{M}(A)$, we have

$$
a \precsim p a p+(1-p) a(1-p)
$$

Proof. Let $s=p-(1-p)$. Since

$$
a \leq a+s a s=2(p a p+(1-p) a(1-p)) \sim p a p+(1-p) a(1-p)
$$

the claim follows from Lemma 2.8.
We have already noticed that the order in $\mathrm{W}(A)$ is not algebraic. If we restrict to projections, since this is the Murray von Neumann subequivalence, it is algebraic. In fact, projections behave well with respect to every other element as the following shows.

Proposition 2.22. ([50, Proposition 2.2]) Let $A$ be $a \mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra, and let $a$, $p$ be positive elements in $M_{\infty}(A)$ with $p$ a projection. If $p \precsim a$, then there is $b$ in $M_{\infty}(A)$ such that $p \oplus b \sim a$.

Proof. By Lemma 2.19 $p \sim q$ with $q \leq \lambda a$ for a positive number $\lambda$. Trading $p$ with $q$ and ignoring $\lambda$ (which is in fact irrelevant to Cuntz comparison), we may assume that $p \leq a$.
Using Lemma 2.21, we have $a \precsim p a p \oplus(1-p) a(1-p)$. As we have $p a p \leq\|a\|^{2} p \sim p$, we obtain $a \precsim p \oplus(1-p) a(1-p)$. For the converse subequivalence, note that both $p$ and $(1-p) a(1-p)$ belong to the hereditary algebra generated by $a$. Indeed $p$ falls in as $p \leq a$, and $(1-p) a^{\frac{1}{2}}=a^{\frac{1}{2}}-p a^{\frac{1}{2}}$ also falls in, whence so does $(1-p) a(1-p)$.
The following will be used a number of times:
Proposition 2.23. ([49, Proposition 3.12]) Let $A$ be a unital $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra with stable rank one. Then, for $a \in M_{\infty}(A)$, the following are equivalent:
(i) $\langle a\rangle=\langle p\rangle$, for a projection $p$,
(ii) 0 is an isolated point of $\sigma(a)$, or $0 \notin \sigma(a)$.

Proof. (ii) $\Longrightarrow$ (i) is clear.
(i) $\Longrightarrow$ (ii). Suppose $a \sim p$, and that 0 is a non-isolated point of $\sigma(a)$. Using Lemma 2.19, find a projection $q \sim p$ and $\delta>0$ with $f_{\delta}(a) q=q$.
Since 0 is not isolated in $\sigma(a)$, we know $f_{\delta}(a)$ is not a projection, so in particular $f_{\delta}(a) \neq q$. This tells that

$$
q=f_{\delta}(a)^{\frac{1}{2}} q f_{\delta}(a)^{\frac{1}{2}}<f_{\delta}(a)
$$

Choose $0<\delta^{\prime}<\frac{\delta}{2}$, so that $f_{\delta}(a) \leq\left(a-\delta^{\prime}\right)_{+}$. Next, use that $a \precsim q$, so there is by Proposition 2.17, a unitary $u$ with $u\left(a-\delta^{\prime}\right)_{+} u^{*} \in q A q$, and so $u f_{\delta}(a) u^{*} \in q A q$. In particular, we have $u f_{\delta}(a) u^{*} \leq u u^{*} \leq 1$, so $u f_{\delta}(a) u^{*}=q u f_{\delta}(a) u^{*} q \leq q$. But now

$$
u q u^{*}+u\left(f_{\delta}(a)-q\right) u^{*} \leq q
$$

and $u\left(f_{\delta}(a)-q\right) u^{*}>0$, whence $u q u^{*}<q$. But this contradicts the fact that $A$ has stable rank one, and in particular is stably finite.
The previous result motivates the following. Let $\mathrm{W}(A)_{+}$denote the subset of $\mathrm{W}(A)$ consisting of those classes which are not the classes of projections. If $a \in A_{+}$and $\langle a\rangle \in \mathrm{W}(A)_{+}$, then we will say that $a$ is purely positive and denote the set of such elements by $A_{++}$.

Corollary 2.24. Let $A$ be a unital $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra which is either simple or of stable rank one. Then
(i) $\mathrm{W}(A)_{+}$is a semigroup, and is absorbing in the sense that if one has $a \in W(A)$ and $b \in W(A)_{+}$, then $a+b \in W(A)_{+}$;
(ii)

$$
\mathrm{V}(A)=\{x \in \mathrm{~W}(A) \mid \text { if } x \leq y \text { for } y \in \mathrm{~W}(A) \text {, then } x+z=y \text { for some } z \in \mathrm{~W}(A)\}
$$

Proof. (i). Take $\langle a\rangle,\langle b\rangle \in \mathrm{W}(A)_{+}$and notice that the spectrum of $a \oplus b$ contains the union of the spectra of $a$ and $b$, and then apply Proposition 2.23,
(ii). Set $X=\{x \in \mathrm{~W}(A) \mid$ if $x \leq y$ for $y \in \mathrm{~W}(A)$, then $x+z=y$ for some $z \in \mathrm{~W}(A)\}$. By Proposition 2.22, we already know that $\mathrm{V}(A) \subseteq X$.
Conversely, if $\langle a\rangle \in X$, then we may find a projection $p$ (in $\left.M_{\infty}(A)\right)$ such that $\langle a\rangle \leq\langle p\rangle$. But then there is $b$ in $M_{\infty}(A)$ for which $a \oplus b \sim p$. Since either $0 \notin \sigma(p)$ or 0 is an isolated point in $\sigma(p)$, the same will be true of $\sigma(a)$. Invoking Proposition [2.23, we find a projection $q$ such that $q \sim a$, and so $\langle a\rangle \in \mathrm{V}(A)$.

We close by proving a recent result due to Rørdam and Winter, which says that, if we have stable rank one, then we can cancel projections
Proposition 2.25. Let $A$ be $a \mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra of stable rank one and let $a, b$ be positive elements and $p a$ projection (all in $M_{\infty}(A)$ ). If

$$
a \oplus p \precsim b \oplus p
$$

then $a \precsim b$.
Proof. We may assume that all elements belong to $A$ and that $a$ and $b$ are both orthogonal to $p$. Given $0<\epsilon<1$, there is by Proposition 2.17 (and taking into account that $p$ is a projection) a unitary $u$ such that

$$
u\left((a-\epsilon)_{+}+p\right) u^{*} \in A_{(b+p)}
$$

Since also $A_{b+p}$ has stable rank one (being a hereditary subalgebra of $A$ ) and $p, u p u^{*} \in A_{b+p}$, we can find a unitary $v$ (in its unitization) with $u p u^{*}=v p v^{*}$.
Now $v^{*} u(a-\epsilon)_{+} u^{*} v \in A_{p+b}$ and is orthogonal to $p$, whence $v^{*} u(a-\epsilon)_{+} u^{*} v \in(1-p) A_{p+b}(1-p)=A_{b}$. This shows that $(a-\epsilon)_{+} \precsim b$ for any $\epsilon<1$, so $a \precsim b$.

Theorem 2.26. (58, Theorem 4.3]) Let $A$ be $a \mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra with stable rank one, and let $x, y \in \mathrm{~W}(A)$ be such that

$$
x+\langle c\rangle \leq y+\left\langle(c-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle
$$

for some $c \in M_{\infty}(A)_{+}$and some $\epsilon>0$. Then $x \leq y$.
Proof. As above we may assume that $x, y$ are represented by elements $a, b$ in $A$ and that $c$ also belongs to $A$. We may also assume $A$ unital.
Given $0<\epsilon$, define a function $h_{\epsilon}$ to be zero for $t \geq \epsilon$, one at zero, and linear in $[0, \epsilon]$. By construction $h_{\epsilon}(c)$ is orthogonal to $(c-\epsilon)_{+}$, and $c+h_{\epsilon}(c) \geq 1$, hence it is invertible. Further, by Lemma 2.10, $c+h_{\epsilon}(c) \precsim c \oplus h_{\epsilon}(c)$, and $(c-\epsilon)_{+} \oplus h_{\epsilon}(c) \sim(c-\epsilon)_{+}+h_{\epsilon}(c) \leq 1$. Thus

$$
a \oplus 1 \precsim a \oplus c \oplus h_{\epsilon}(c) \precsim b \oplus(c-\epsilon)_{+} \oplus h_{\epsilon}(c) \sim b \oplus\left((c-\epsilon)_{+}+h_{\epsilon}(c)\right) \precsim b \oplus 1,
$$

and so $a \precsim b$ using Proposition 2.25 .
As remarked in 58, it is not true that the Cuntz semigroup is cancellative, even in the stable rank one case. We will see later that $\mathrm{W}(A)$ is never cancellative for a wide class of algebras of stable rank one.
2.5. The group $\mathrm{K}_{0}^{*}$. The Grothendieck enveloping group of $\mathrm{W}(A)$ is denoted $\mathrm{K}_{0}^{*}(A)$. Its structure has been previously analysed in [4, [14, 34, and 49. As $\mathrm{W}(A)$ carries its own order coming from the Cuntz comparison relation, we may in principle equip $\mathrm{K}_{0}^{*}(A)$ with two natural (partial) orderings.
If $M$ is an Abelian semigroup with a partial order $\leq$ that extends the algebraic order (as is the case with $\mathrm{W}(A)$ ), we use $G(M)$ to denote its Grothendieck enveloping group. For convenience, we recall its construction and the two orderings it may be given.

Definition 2.27. Define a congruence on $M$ by declaring $x \sim y$ if there is $z$ in $M$ with $x+z=y+z$. Set $M_{c}=M / \sim$, and denote $[x]$ the congruence class of $x$. The set $M_{c}$ becomes an abelian semigroup under addition $[x]+[y]=[x+y]$. Adjoining formal inverses to the elements of $M_{c}$ we obtain a group $G(M)$.

There is a natural semigroup homomorphism $\gamma: M \rightarrow G(M)$, referred as to the Grothendieck map. With this notation,

$$
G(M)=\{\gamma(a)-\gamma(b) \mid a, b \in M\} .
$$

We define the following cones:

$$
G(M)^{+}=\gamma(M)
$$

and

$$
G(M)^{++}=\{\gamma(a)-\gamma(b) \mid a, b \in M \text { and } b \leq a\}
$$

We shall also use $[a]=\gamma(a)$, for $a$ in $M$. Note that then $[a]-[b] \leq[c]-[d]$ in $\left(G(M), G(M)^{++}\right)$if and only if $a+d+e \leq b+c+e$ for some $e$ in $M$.

Lemma 2.28. If $M$ is partially ordered, so is $\left(G(M), G(M)^{++}\right.$). Since $G(M)^{+} \subseteq G(M)^{++}$(and the inclusion may be strict), we conclude that also $\left(G(M), G(M)^{+}\right)$is partially ordered.

Proof. Assume that $\gamma(a)-\gamma(b) \in G(M)^{++} \cap\left(-G(M)^{++}\right)$. Then there are elements $s, t, u, v$ in $M$ such that

$$
a+z \leq b+z, t+v \leq s+v, a+s+u=b+t+u
$$

so that $\gamma(b)-\gamma(a)=\gamma(s)-\gamma(t) \in G(M)^{++}$. Set $w=u+v+z+t$ and check that $a+w=b+w$, whence $\gamma(a)=\gamma(b)$.

Proposition 2.29. Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra with stable rank one and such that the semigroup $\mathrm{W}(A)_{+}$of purely positive elements is non-empty. Then there exists an ordered group isomorphism

$$
\alpha:\left(\mathrm{K}_{0}^{*}(A), \mathrm{K}_{0}^{*}(A)^{++}\right) \rightarrow\left(G\left(\mathrm{~W}(A)_{+}\right), G\left(\mathrm{~W}(A)_{+}\right)^{+}\right)
$$

Proof. By Corollary 2.24 we have that, since $A$ has stable rank one, $\mathrm{W}(A)=V(A) \sqcup \mathrm{W}(A)_{+}$. Denote by $\gamma: \mathrm{W}(A)_{+} \rightarrow G\left(\mathrm{~W}(A)_{+}\right)$the Grothendieck map, and choose any element $c \in \mathrm{~W}(A)_{+}$. Then, define

$$
\alpha: \mathrm{W}(A) \rightarrow G\left(\mathrm{~W}(A)_{+}\right)
$$

by $\alpha(\langle a\rangle)=\gamma(\langle a\rangle)$ if $\langle a\rangle \in \mathrm{W}(A)_{+}$, and by $\alpha(\langle p\rangle)=\gamma(\langle p\rangle+c)-\gamma(c)$ for any projection in $M_{\infty}(A)$.
Note that $\alpha$ is a well defined semigroup homomorphism. Indeed, since $A$ has stable rank one, $\langle p\rangle+c \in$ $\mathrm{W}(A)_{+}$whenever $c \in \mathrm{~W}(A)_{+}$, and if $c^{\prime} \in \mathrm{W}(A)_{+}$is any other element, then one has that $\gamma(\langle p\rangle+c)-\gamma(c)=$ $\gamma\left(\langle p\rangle+c^{\prime}\right)-\gamma\left(c^{\prime}\right)$.
In order to check that $\alpha$ is a homomorphism, let $p, q$ and $a$ be elements in $M_{\infty}(A)_{+}$with $p$ and $q$ projections and $a$ purely positive. Then,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha(\langle p\rangle+\langle q\rangle) & =\gamma(\langle p \oplus q\rangle+2 c)-\gamma(2 c) \\
& =\gamma(\langle p\rangle+c)-\gamma(c)+\gamma(\langle q\rangle+c)-\gamma(c) \\
& =\alpha(\langle p\rangle)+\alpha(\langle q\rangle) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Also

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha(\langle p\rangle+\langle a\rangle) & =\gamma(\langle p \oplus a\rangle) \\
& =\gamma(\langle p \oplus a\rangle+c)-\gamma(c) \\
& =\gamma(\langle p\rangle+c)-\gamma(c)+\gamma(\langle a\rangle) \\
& =\alpha(\langle p\rangle)+\alpha(\langle a\rangle) .
\end{aligned}
$$

It is easy to check that $\alpha(\mathrm{W}(A)) \subseteq G\left(\mathrm{~W}(A)_{+}\right)^{+}$, and so $\alpha$ extends to an ordered group homomorphism

$$
\alpha: \mathrm{K}_{0}^{*}(A)=G(\mathrm{~W}(A)) \rightarrow G\left(\mathrm{~W}(A)_{+}\right)
$$

given by the rule $\alpha([a]-[b])=\alpha(\langle a\rangle)-\alpha(\langle b\rangle)$. Evidently, $\alpha$ is surjective and satisfies

$$
\alpha\left(\mathrm{K}_{0}^{*}(A)^{++}\right) \subseteq G\left(\mathrm{~W}(A)_{+}\right)^{+}
$$

To prove injectivity, assume that $\alpha(\langle a\rangle)=\alpha(\langle p\rangle)$ for $\langle a\rangle \in \mathrm{W}(A)_{+}$and $p$ a projection. This means that $\gamma(\langle a\rangle)=\gamma(\langle p\rangle+c)-\gamma(c)$, and hence $\langle a\rangle+c+c^{\prime}=\langle p\rangle+c+c^{\prime}$ for some $c^{\prime} \in \mathrm{W}(A)$. Thus $[a]=[b]$ in $\mathrm{K}_{0}^{*}(A)$. If, for projections $p$ and $q$, we have that $\alpha(\langle p\rangle)=\alpha(\langle q\rangle)$, then $\gamma(\langle p\rangle+c)-\gamma(c)=\gamma(\langle q\rangle+c)-\gamma(c)$, from which $[p]=[q]$ in $\mathrm{K}_{0}^{*}(A)$.

### 2.6. The Cuntz semigroup and dimension functions.

Definition 2.30. Let ( $M$, leq) be a preordered Abelian semigroup. Recall that a non-zero element $u$ in $M$ is said to be an order-unit provided that for any $x$ in $M$ there is a natural number $n$ such that $x \leq n u$. A state on a preordered monoid $M$ with order-unit $u$ is an order preserving morphism $s: M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that $s(u)=1$. We denote the (convex) set of states by $\mathrm{S}(M, u)$.

In the case of a unital $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$, we denote

$$
\mathrm{DF}(A)=\mathrm{S}(\mathrm{~W}(A),\langle 1\rangle)=\mathrm{S}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{0}^{*}(A),[1]\right)
$$

The states on $\mathrm{W}(A)$ are called dimension functions on $A$ (see also 4, 54, 49).
A dimension function $s$ is lower semicontinuous if $s(\langle a\rangle) \leq \liminf _{n \rightarrow \infty} s\left(\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle\right)$ whenever $a_{n} \rightarrow a$ in norm. Note that any dimension function $s$ induces a function $d_{s}: M_{\infty}^{n \rightarrow \infty}(A) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ given by $d_{s}(a)=s\left\langle a^{*} a\right\rangle$. With this notation, lower semicontinuity of $A$ as defined above is equivalent to lower semicontinuity of the function $d_{s}$, regarding $M_{\infty}(A)$ as a local $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra.
The set of all lower semicontinous dimension functions on $A$ is denoted by $\operatorname{LDF}(A)$. It is pertinent at this stage to mention that Blackadar and Handelman conjectured in 4 that $\mathrm{DF}(A)$ is a Choquet simplex and that $\operatorname{LDF}(A)$ is always dense in $\operatorname{DF}(A)$. These conjectures are known to have positive answers for those algebras that have good representations of their Cuntz semigroups (see [9]).

Definition 2.31. A quasitrace on a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$ is a function $\tau: A \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ such that
(i) $\tau\left(x^{*} x\right)=\tau\left(x x^{*}\right) \geq 0$ for any $x \in A$.
(ii) $\tau$ is linear on commutative ${ }^{*}$-subalgebras of $A$.
(iii) If $x=a+i b$, where $a, b$ are self-adjoint, then $\tau(x)=\tau(a)+i \tau(b)$.
(iv) $\tau$ extends to a map on $M_{n}(A)$ with the same properties.

Note that a trace is just a linear quasitrace. We will say that a trace or a quasitrace $\tau$ is normalized whenever its norm, $\|\tau\|=\sup \{\tau(a) \mid 0 \leq a,\|a\| \leq 1\}$, equals one (it will always be finite, see below). In the case that $A$ is unital, then this amounts to the requirement that $\tau(1)=1$.
We shall denote as usual by $\mathrm{T}(A)$ the simplex of normalised traces defined on a unital $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$, and by $\mathrm{QT}(A)$ the simplex of quasitraces (it is not obvious that both sets are simplices, but it is a true theorem, see [4] and the references therein). We have $\mathrm{T}(A) \subseteq \mathrm{QT}(A)$, and equality holds if $A$ is exact and unital by the main theorem of $\mathbf{3 3}$.
Observe also that, if $A$ is simple, then quasitraces are faithful, meaning that $\tau\left(x^{*} x\right)=0$ if and only if $x=0$. This follows from the fact that, for a quasitrace $\tau$, the set $\left\{x \in A \mid \tau\left(x^{*} x\right)=0\right\}$ is a closed, two-sided ideal of $A$.

ThEOREM 2.32. (4) There is an affine bijection $\mathrm{QT}(A) \rightarrow \operatorname{LDF}(A)$ whose inverse is continuous.
Proof. (Sketch.) Given a lower semicontinuous dimension function $d$, define $\tau_{d}$ as follows.
If $B$ is an abelian subalgebra of $A$, then $B \cong C(X)$, for some space $X$, whence $d$ induces a probability measure $\mu_{d}$ on the algebra generated by the $\sigma$-compact open sets (see [4, Proposition II.2.1]), given by $\mu_{d}(U)=d(f)$, if the support of $f$ equals $U$. Then $\tau_{d}(f)=\int_{X} f d \mu_{d}$ for any $f$ in $B$.
To define $\tau_{d}$ on a general element $x$, write $x=a+i b$ where $a, b$ are self-adjoint, and then

$$
\tau_{d}(x):=\tau_{d}(a)+i \tau_{d}(b)
$$

The converse map is given by $\tau \mapsto d_{\tau}$, where

$$
d_{\tau}(a)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \tau\left(a^{1 / n}\right)
$$

That the forward map is not continuous in general follows, e.g. from the following example:
Example 2.33. Let $A=C\left(\mathbb{N}^{*}\right)$, where $\mathbb{N}^{*}$ is the one point compactification of the natural numbers. Note that the elements of $A$ are functions $f$ with $\lim f(n)=f(*)$.
Let $U=\mathbb{N}$, a $\sigma$-compact open set which is dense Observe that $x_{n}=n \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} *$, but the point mass measure $\delta_{x_{n}}$ does not converge to $\delta_{x}$, because $\delta_{x_{n}}(U)=1$ for all $n$, while $\delta_{x}(U)=0$. On the other hand, we do have that

$$
f\left(x_{n}\right)=\int_{X} f d\left(\delta_{x_{n}}\right) \rightarrow \int_{X} f d\left(\delta_{x}\right)=f(x)
$$

Proposition 2.34. Let $d \in \operatorname{DF}(A)$. Then

$$
\bar{d}(\langle a\rangle)=\sup _{\epsilon>0} d\left(\left\langle(a-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle\right)
$$

defines a lower semicontinuous dimension function, with $\bar{d} \leq d$ and equality holds if $d \in \operatorname{LDF}(A)$.
Proof. Let us show that $a \precsim b$ implies $\bar{d}(\langle a\rangle) \leq \bar{d}(\langle b\rangle)$, from which it easily follows that $\bar{d} \in \operatorname{DF}(A)$. Given $\epsilon>0$, choose $\delta>0$ with $(a-\epsilon)_{+} \precsim(b-\delta)_{+}$, whence

$$
d\left(\left\langle(a-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle\right) \leq d\left(\left\langle(b-\delta)_{+}\right\rangle\right) \leq \bar{d}(\langle b\rangle)
$$

Since $\epsilon$ is arbitrary, $\bar{d}(\langle a\rangle) \leq \bar{d}(\langle b\rangle)$.
Next, if $a_{n} \rightarrow a$ in norm and $\epsilon>0$ is given, then for $n \geq n_{0}$ we have $\left(a-\frac{\epsilon}{2}\right)_{+} \precsim a_{n}$, and so there is a sequence $\delta_{n}>0$ such that $(a-\epsilon)_{+} \precsim\left(a_{n}-\delta_{n}\right)_{+}$. This implies

$$
d\left(\left\langle(a-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle\right) \leq d\left(\left\langle\left(a_{n}-\delta_{n}\right)_{+}\right\rangle\right) \leq \bar{d}\left(\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle\right)
$$

for $n \geq n_{0}$, whence $\bar{d} \in \operatorname{LDF}(A)$.
That $\overline{\bar{d}} \leq d$ follows because $(a-\epsilon)_{+} \leq a$ for all $\epsilon>0$. Finally, if $d \in \operatorname{LDF}(A)$, then since $(a-\epsilon)_{+} \rightarrow a$ in norm as $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$, we have

$$
d(\langle a\rangle) \leq \liminf d\left(\left\langle(a-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle\right)=\sup d\left(\left\langle(a-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle\right)=\bar{d}(\langle a\rangle)
$$

Lemma 2.35. Let $A$ be a stably finite, unital $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra. Then, $1 \oplus a \npreceq a$.

Proof. For each $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{0\}$, and $a \in M_{\infty}(A)_{+}$define

$$
s_{n}(a)=\sup \{s \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{0\} \mid s\langle 1\rangle \leq n\langle a\rangle\}
$$

Note that if $a \precsim b$, then $s_{n}(a) \leq s_{n}(b)$, and also $s_{n}(a)+s_{n}(b) \leq s_{n}(a \oplus b)$. For the latter assertion, note that if $s\langle 1\rangle \leq n\langle a\rangle$ and $t\langle 1\rangle \leq n\langle b\rangle$, then

$$
(s+t)\langle 1\rangle \leq n\langle a\rangle+n\langle b\rangle=n\langle a \oplus b\rangle .
$$

Observe that $s_{n}(a)<\infty$. To see this, suppose that $n \cdot a \in M_{t}(A)$ for some $t$. Then $(t+1)\langle 1\rangle \not \leq n\langle a\rangle$. Otherwise, given $0<\epsilon<1$, find $\delta>0$ and $x \in M_{\infty}(A)$ such that $(t+1) \cdot 1=x(a-\delta)_{+} x^{*}$. Then $p:=(a-\delta)_{+}^{\frac{1}{2}} x^{*} x(a-\delta)_{+}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is a projection in $M_{t}(A)$, equivalent to $(t+1) \cdot 1$. Thus $(t+1) \cdot 1 \precsim t \cdot 1$, which contradicts the stable finiteness of $A$.
Now, if $1 \oplus a \precsim a$, we have

$$
s_{n}(1)+s_{n}(a) \leq s_{n}(1 \oplus a) \leq s_{n}(a)
$$

whence $s_{n}(1)=0$, which is clearly impossible.
The following is in [14] and [34.
Theorem 2.36. (Cuntz, Handelman) A (unital) stably finite $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$ has a dimension function and, if $A$ is simple, then the converse also holds.

Proof. If $A$ is stably finite and unital, in order to check that it has a dimension function, we only need to see that $\left(\mathrm{K}_{0}^{*}(A),[1]\right)$ is a non-zero group, since then, being partially ordered, will have a state (see [31, Corollary 4.4]). Thus it is enough to see that $[1] \neq 0$ in $\mathrm{K}_{0}^{*}(A)$.
If [1] $=0$, then there is $a \in M_{\infty}(A)_{+}$such that $1 \oplus a \sim a$, which is impossible by Lemma 2.35.
Now assume that $A$ is simple and has a dimension function. Then, by Proposition 2.34 it has a lower semicontinuous dimension function, which comes from a quasitrace $\tau$ by Theorem 2.32 Now, if $x \in M_{n}(A)$ and $x x^{*}=1$, then $\tau\left(1-x^{*} x\right)=n-\tau\left(x^{*} x\right)=0$, so that $x^{*} x=1$.
2.7. Some examples. The computation of the Cuntz semigroup is in general a very difficult task. Already in the commutative case it becomes a monstruous object. In this section we work out examples in which its structure is determined by the projection semigroup.
2.7.1. Finite dimensional algebras. This constitutes the only example where the Cuntz semigroup does not yield, strictly speaking, any more information than the projection monoid does. It is based on the following well known result.
Lemma 2.37. Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra. Then $A$ is infinite dimensional if and only if there is a purely positive element.

Proof. This follows from the fact that $A$ is infinite dimensional if and only if there is an element with infinite spectrum.
Now, a purely positive element must have infinite spectrum since otherwise it would be equivalent to some projection (in matrices over $A$ ). Conversely, if $a$ has infinite spectrum, choose an accumulation point $x \in \sigma(a)$. Let $f$ be a continuous function on $\sigma(a)$ such that $f(t)$ is nonzero if and only if $t \neq x$. Then, $f(a)$ is positive and has zero as an accumulation point of its spectrum, whence $f(a)$ is thus purely positive.
Proposition 2.38. $A$ is a finite dimensional algebra if and only if $\mathrm{W}(A)=\mathrm{V}(A)$.
Proof. This follows from the previous lemma and the fact that, in this case, $\mathrm{W}(A)=\mathrm{V}(A) \sqcup \mathrm{W}(A)_{+}$, and $\mathrm{W}(A)_{+}=\emptyset$.
2.7.2. Purely infinite simple algebras.

Definition 2.39. A (unital) simple $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$ is termed purely infinite if $A$ is infinite dimensional and for any non-zero element $a$ in $A$, there are $x$, and $y$ in $A$ with $x a y=1$.
Theorem 2.40. (Lin, Zhang, [44]) $A$ is simple and purely infinite if and only if $a \precsim b$ for any (non-zero) $a$ and $b$.

Proposition 2.41. If $A$ is a purely infinite simple algebra, then $\mathrm{W}(A)=\{0, \infty\}$, with $\infty+\infty=\infty$.

Proof. By the above theorem, any two non-zero elements are Cuntz equivalent, hence they define a single class $\infty$.
2.7.3. Algebras with real rank zero and stable rank one. We first give the original definition, due to Brown and Pedersen ( $\left[\mathbf{7} \mathbf{)}\right.$ ), of what is meant for a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra to have real rank zero.

Definition 2.42. A $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$ has real rank zero if every self-adjoint element can be approximated arbitrarily well by self-adjoint, invertible elements.

This definition, denoted in symbols as $R R(A)=0$, is the lowest instance of the so-called real rank and captures the dimension of the underlying space in the commutative case. In other words, $R R(C(X))=$ $\operatorname{dim}(X)$. Brown and Pedersen showed that the real rank zero condition is equivalent to a number of other conditions that ensure projections on demand.

Theorem 2.43. ([7, Theorem 2.6]) For $a \mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$, the following are equivalent:
(i) $R R(A)=0$;
(ii) (FS) Elements with finite spectrum are dense;
(iii) (HP) Every hereditary subalgebra has an approximate unit consisting of projections.

The class of algebras with real rank zero is huge and has been studied for a number of years. It includes purely infinite simple algebras, all AF algebras, irrational rotation algebras and some of the examples analysed by Goodearl (in 32).
The appropriate notion to understand the Cuntz semigroup for such an algebra is defined below.
Definition 2.44. Let $M$ be an abelian semigroup, ordered algebraically. An interval in $M$ is a non-empty subset $I$ of $M$ which is order-hereditary (i.e. $x \leq y$ and $y \in I$ implies that $x \in I$ ) and upward directed. We say that an interval $I$ is countably generated if there is an increasing sequence $\left(x_{n}\right)$ in $I$ such that

$$
I=\left\{x \in M \mid x \leq x_{n} \text { for some } n\right\} .
$$

Intervals in a semigroup $M$ as above can be added, as follows: given intervals $I$ and $J$, define

$$
I+J=\{x \in M \mid x \leq y+z \text { with } y \in I \text { and } z \in J\}
$$

which then becomes an interval in $M$, and is countably generated if both $I$ and $J$ are.
The set $\Lambda(M)$ of all intervals in $M$ is a semigroup under addition, and we denote by $\Lambda_{\sigma}(M)$ the abelian subsemigroup consisting of those intervals that are countably generated. Note that this semigroup admits a natural partial ordering, given by inclusion, that extends the algebraic ordering but is typically nonalgebraic.
For a (separable) $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$, denote by $D(A)=\{[p] \in \mathrm{V}(A) \mid p \in A\}$, which is an element of $\Lambda_{\sigma}(\mathrm{V}(A))$. Let us denote by $\Lambda_{\sigma, D(A)}(\mathrm{V}(A))$ the subsemigroup of $\Lambda_{\sigma}(\mathrm{V}(A))$ consisting of those intervals that are contained in some copies of $D(A)$. If, furthermore, $A$ has real rank zero, we may define, for any $a \in M_{\infty}(A)_{+}$,

$$
I(a)=\{[p] \in \mathrm{V}(A) \mid p \precsim a\} .
$$

This is also a countably generated interval in $\mathrm{V}(A)$. In fact, if $\left(p_{n}\right)$ is an approximate unit for the hereditary algebra generated by $a$, one can show that

$$
I(a)=\left\{[p] \in \mathrm{V}(A) \mid p \precsim p_{n} \text { for some } n\right\}
$$

The main result is then ( $\boxed{49}$ ):
Theorem 2.45. If $A$ is separable and has real rank zero, the correspondence

$$
\mathrm{W}(A) \rightarrow \Lambda_{\sigma, D(A)}(\mathrm{V}(A))
$$

given by $\langle a\rangle \mapsto I(a)$, defines an order-embedding, which is surjective if furthermore $A$ has stable rank one.

It follows from this that $W(\mathbb{K})=\mathbb{N}_{0} \sqcup\{\infty\}$.
Since also $W(\mathbb{B} / \mathbb{K})=\{0, \infty\}$, we see that $W(\mathbb{B})=\mathbb{N}_{0} \sqcup\{\infty\} \sqcup\left\{\infty^{\prime}\right\}$ with $\infty+\infty^{\prime}=\infty^{\prime}$.
2.7.4. Irrational rotation algebras. Let $\theta$ be an irrational number, and let $A_{\theta}^{0}$ be the (unital) universal *-algebra generated by two elements $u$ and $v$ satisfying the relations $u^{*} u=v^{*} v=u u^{*}=v v^{*}=1$ and $v u=e^{2 \pi i \theta} u v$. By a representation of $A_{\theta}^{0}$ we mean a Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$ and a ${ }^{*}$-homomorphism

$$
\pi: A_{\theta}^{0} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}(\mathcal{H})
$$

such that $\pi(u)$ and $\pi(v)$ are unitary operators. These representations may be used to define a universal $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-norm on $A_{\theta}^{0}$, as follows. Let:

$$
\|x\|=\sup \left\{\|\pi(x)\| \mid \pi \text { a representation of } A_{\theta}^{0}\right\}, \quad x \in A_{\theta}^{0}
$$

Notice that $\|x\|$ is always finite (because

$$
\left\|\pi \sum \lambda_{n m} u^{n} v^{m}\right\| \leq \sum\left|\lambda_{n m}\right|\|\pi u\|^{n}\|\pi v\|^{m}=\sum\left|\lambda_{n m}\right|
$$

as $\pi u$ and $\pi v$ are required to be unitaries). Moreover, since the $\pi$ 's are ${ }^{*}$-morphisms and the operator norms are $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-norms, $\|\cdot\|$ is a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-norm. Define the (irrational) rotation algebra $A_{\theta}$ to be the completion of $A_{\theta}^{0}$ with respect to this norm (see [70, Chapter 12] for a more complete discussion on $A_{\theta}$ ).
By [5. Theorem 1.5], $R R\left(A_{\theta}\right)=0$, and $\operatorname{sr}\left(A_{\theta}\right)=1$. Finally, it is proved in 52 that $\mathrm{K}_{0}\left(A_{\theta}\right)$ is orderisomorphic to $\mathbb{Z}+\theta \mathbb{Z}$, ordered as a subgroup of $\mathbb{R}$, whence it is totally ordered and in particular it is lattice-ordered.
It thus follows that $\mathrm{V}\left(A_{\theta}\right)=(\mathbb{Z}+\theta \mathbb{Z})^{+}$. Assume that $0<\theta<1$. As before, each bounded interval will be countable, and loosely speaking it is determined in some sense by its bound. Geometrically, the monoid $\mathrm{W}\left(A_{\theta}\right)$ can be studied by considering the pairs of integers $(x, y)$ satisfying $0 \leq y+\theta x \leq \alpha$ (or $0 \leq y+\theta x<\alpha)$, for a real number $\alpha$. It turns out then that each element of the monoid can be thought of the collection of points of the form $(c, \theta d)$ for $c, d \in \mathbb{Z}$, lying between the lines $y=-\theta x$ and $y=-\theta x+\alpha$ in the plane (the points in this last line can be included or not, depending on whether $\alpha$ is an integer or an irrational number of the form $a+\theta b$ for $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ), being the order of these points determined by the parallel projection onto the vertical axis along the line $y=-\theta x$. Thus setting $U=\{a+b \theta \geq 0 \mid a, b \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ we have in a similar way as before that $\mathrm{W}(A)$ is order-isomorphic to a disjoint union of $\mathbb{R}^{++}$and a copy $U^{\prime}$ of $U$.
2.7.5. Goodearl algebras. Let $X$ be a nonempty separable compact Hausdorff space, and choose elements $x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots \in X$ such that $\left\{x_{n}, x_{n+1}, \ldots\right\}$ is dense in $X$ for each $n$. For all positive integers $n$ and $k$, let

$$
\delta_{n}: M_{k}(C(X)) \rightarrow M_{k}(\mathbb{C}) \subseteq M_{k}(C(X))
$$

be the $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-homomorphism given by evaluation at $x_{n}$. Let $v(1), v(2), \ldots$ be positive integers such that $v(n) \mid v(n+1)$ for all $n$, and set $A_{n}=M_{v(n)}(C(X))$ for each $n$. We choose maps $\phi_{n}: A_{n} \rightarrow A_{n+1}$ of the following form:

$$
\phi_{n}(a)=\left(a, \ldots, a, \delta_{n}(a), \ldots, \delta_{n}(a)\right) .
$$

Let $\alpha_{n}$ the number of identity maps involved in the definition of $\phi_{n}$, and set

$$
\phi_{s, n}=\phi_{s-1} \phi_{s-2} \ldots \phi_{n}: A_{n} \rightarrow A_{s}
$$

for $s>n$. Finally, let $A$ be the $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-inductive limit of the sequence $\left\{A_{n}, \phi_{n}\right\}$.
The key assumption here is to assume that in each of the maps $\Phi_{n}$, at least one identity map and at least one $\delta_{n}$ occurs, that is $0<\alpha_{n}<\frac{v(n+1)}{v(n)}$.
Any $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra constructed as above is a simple unital $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra with stable rank one 32, Lemma 1, Theorem 3]. Defining the weighted identity ratio for $\phi_{s, n}$ as $\omega_{s, n}=\alpha_{n} \alpha_{n+1} \ldots \alpha_{s-1} \frac{v(n)}{v(s)}$, it turns out that $A$ has real rank zero if and only if either $\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} \omega_{t, 1}=0$ or $X$ is totally disconnected [32, Theorem 9]. The complementary conditions of course ensure that the real rank is one [32, Theorem 6]. Further, all these algebras have weak unperforation on their Grothendieck groups.
Assume from now on that $X$ is connected. We will compute the monoid of bounded intervals in $\mathrm{V}(A)$ (in fact, $\mathrm{V}(A)$ satisfies the Riesz decomposition property if the algebra has either real rank zero or one, as is observed in [32, Section 6]). Let $U=\cup_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{v(n)} \mathbb{Z} \subseteq \mathbb{Q}$ and $V=\cup_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\alpha_{1} \ldots \alpha_{n}} \mathbb{Z} \subseteq \mathbb{Q}$. Then it is proved in [32, Theorem $13(\mathrm{~b})$ ] that $\mathrm{V}(A)$ is order isomorphic to

$$
W^{+}=\{(0,0)\} \cup\{(a, b) \in W \mid a>0\}
$$

where $W=U \oplus(V \otimes \operatorname{ker} t)$, with $w=(1,0)$ as order-unit, and $t$ is the unique state on $\left(\mathrm{K}_{0}(C(X)),\left[1_{C(X)}\right]\right)$.

Notice that it follows from the key assumption that $v(n)$ is a strictly increasing sequence. For any real number $a$, let us denote $[0, a)=\left\{\left.\frac{m}{v(n)} \right\rvert\, m \in \mathbb{N}, \quad 0 \leq \frac{m}{v(n)}<a\right\}$. Since $A$ is unital, the generating interval is $D=\left\{(a, b) \in W^{+} \mid 0 \leq a<1\right\} \cup\{(1,0)\}$. Now, every bounded interval (which will be countably generated, since $U$ is countable) has the form:

$$
\left\{(a, b) \in W^{+} \mid 0 \leq a<\alpha\right\}, \quad \alpha \in \mathbb{R}^{+}
$$

or

$$
\left\{\left(a, b^{\prime}\right) \in W^{+} \mid(0,0) \leq\left(a, b^{\prime}\right) \leq(\beta, b)\right\}, \quad \beta \in U^{+}, b \in V \otimes \operatorname{Ker} t
$$

Identifying these intervals with $[0, \alpha), \alpha \in \mathbb{R}^{+},[0,(\beta, b)]=[0, \beta) \cup\{(\beta, b)\}, \beta \in U^{+}, b \in V \otimes \operatorname{Ker} t$, we get an ordered-monoid isomorphism from $\mathrm{W}(A)$ to the disjoint union $\mathbb{R}^{++} \sqcup W^{+}$, given by $[0, x) \mapsto x$ for any $x \in \mathbb{R}^{++}$and $[0, \beta) \cup\{(\beta, b)\} \mapsto(\beta, b)$, for $\beta \in U^{+}, b \in V \otimes$ kert. Notice that in this context $\mathrm{W}(A)$ is not order-cancellative, for $[0,1)+[0,1)=[0,1)+([0,1) \cup\{(1,0)\})$, while $[0,1) \neq[0,1) \cup\{(1,0)\}$.

## 3. Hilbert C*-modules. Kasparov's Theorem

3.1. Introduction. This is an overview of some standard facts on Hilbert $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-modules. Good references for this section are the books by Manuilov and Troitsky 45] and Lance 42. In particular we have followed (parts of) Chapters 1 and 2 of the book [45] in our exposition.
3.2. Hilbert $\mathbf{C}^{*}$-modules. Hilbert modules were introduced in the "Appendix" of this book [1]. We recall the basic definition here:

Definition 3.1. Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra. A (right) Hilbert $A$-module is a right $A$-module $X$ together with an $A$-valued inner product $X \times X \rightarrow A,(x, y) \mapsto\langle x, y\rangle$, enjoying the properties
(i) $\langle x, \alpha y+\beta z\rangle=\alpha\langle x, y\rangle+\beta\langle x, z\rangle$,
(ii) $\langle x, y a\rangle=\langle x, y\rangle a$,
(iii) $\langle y, x\rangle=\langle x, y\rangle^{*}$
(iv) $\langle x, x\rangle \geq 0$ and $\langle x, x\rangle=0$ if and only if $x=0$.
for all $x, y, z \in X, a \in A, \alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{C}$; moreover, $X$ is complete with respect to the norm given by $\|x\|^{2}:=\|\langle x, x\rangle\|$.

A basic example of a Hilbert $A$-module is provided by a closed right ideal $J$ of $A$. In this case, the inner product is given by $\langle x, y\rangle=x^{*} y$ for $x, y \in J$. In particular this is the inner product of the right Hilbert module $A$.
A pre-Hilbert $A$-module is a right $A$-module $X$ with an inner product satisfying all the properties of a Hilbert module, except possibly the completeness condition. The completion $\bar{X}$ of a pre-Hilbert $A$-module $X$ is a Hilbert $A$-module in a natural way.

Proposition 3.2. Let $X$ be a pre-Hilbert $A$-module. Then the following properties hold:
(i) $\|x a\| \leq\|x\|\|a\|$, for all $x \in X$ and $a \in A$;
(ii) $\langle x, y\rangle\langle y, x\rangle \leq\|y\|^{2}\langle x, x\rangle$, for all $x, y \in X$;
(iii) $\|\langle x, y\rangle\| \leq\|x\|\|y\|$ for all $x, y \in X$.

Proof. (i) We have $\|x a\|^{2}=\|\langle x a, x a\rangle\|=\left\|a^{*}\langle x, x\rangle a\right\| \leq\|a\|^{2}\|\langle x, x\rangle\|=\|x\|^{2}\|a\|^{2}$.
(ii) Let $\varphi$ be a positive linear functional on $A$, and let $x, y$ be elements in $X$. Then $(x, y) \mapsto \varphi(\langle x, y\rangle)$ is a (degenerated) complex-valued inner product on $X$, and so the familiar Cauchy-Schwartz inequality gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
\varphi(\langle x, y\rangle\langle y, x\rangle) & =\varphi(\langle x, y\langle y, x\rangle\rangle) \\
& \leq \varphi(\langle x, x\rangle)^{1 / 2} \varphi(\langle y\langle y, x\rangle, y\langle y, x\rangle\rangle)^{1 / 2} \\
& =\varphi(\langle x, x\rangle)^{1 / 2} \varphi(\langle x, y\rangle\langle y, y\rangle\langle y, x\rangle)^{1 / 2} \\
& \leq \varphi(\langle x, x\rangle)^{1 / 2}\|\langle y, y\rangle\|^{1 / 2} \varphi(\langle x, y\rangle\langle y, x\rangle)^{1 / 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Multiplying both sides on the right by $\varphi(\langle x, y\rangle\langle y, x\rangle)^{-1 / 2}$ and then squaring, we get $\varphi(\langle x, y\rangle\langle y, x\rangle) \leq$ $\|y\|^{2} \varphi(\langle x, x\rangle)$. Since this holds for every $\varphi \in A_{+}^{*}$, we get that $\langle x, y\rangle\langle y, x\rangle \leq\|y\|^{2}\langle x, x\rangle$.
(iii) Take norms in (ii).

Example 3.3. (Finite sums) Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ be Hilbert $A$-modules over a C ${ }^{*}$-algebra $A$. Then the direct sum $X_{1} \oplus \cdots \oplus X_{n}$ is a Hilbert $A$-module, with the inner product:

$$
\left\langle\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right),\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n}\right)\right\rangle=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left\langle x_{i}, y_{i}\right\rangle .
$$

The verification of the properties (i)-(iv) in Definition 3.1 is in this case straightforward. Note that the Cauchy-Schwartz inequality applied to $\oplus_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}$ gives that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left\langle x_{i}, y_{i}\right\rangle\right\| \leq\left\|\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left\langle x_{i}, x_{i}\right\rangle\right\|^{1 / 2}\left\|\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left\langle y_{i}, y_{i}\right\rangle\right\|^{1 / 2} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Example 3.4. (Countable sums) Let $\left\{X_{i}: i \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$ be a countable collection of Hilbert $A$-modules. Then we define the direct sum $\bigoplus X_{i}$ as

$$
\bigoplus X_{i}=\left\{\left(x_{i}\right) \in \prod_{i \in \mathbb{N}} X_{i}: \sum_{i}\left\langle x_{i}, x_{i}\right\rangle \text { is convergent in } A\right\}
$$

The inner product in $\bigoplus_{i} X_{i}$ is defined by

$$
\left\langle\left(x_{i}\right),\left(y_{i}\right)\right\rangle=\sum_{i}\left\langle x_{i}, y_{i}\right\rangle .
$$

Then $\bigoplus_{i} X_{i}$ is a Hilbert $A$-module.
In this case the verification of the properties of Hilbert module is more painful. Let us work out the details. First note that, for $\left(x_{i}\right),\left(y_{i}\right) \in \bigoplus X_{i}$, given $\epsilon>0$ there exists $N$ such that for all $n$ we have

$$
\left\|\sum_{i=N}^{N+n}\left\langle x_{i}, x_{i}\right\rangle\right\|<\epsilon, \quad\left\|\sum_{i=N}^{N+n}\left\langle y_{i}, y_{i}\right\rangle\right\|<\epsilon,
$$

so that by the Cauchy-Schwartz inequality (11) we get

$$
\left\|\sum_{i=N}^{N+n}\left\langle x_{i}, y_{i}\right\rangle\right\| \leq\left\|\sum_{i=N}^{N+n}\left\langle x_{i}, x_{i}\right\rangle\right\|^{1 / 2}\left\|\sum_{i=N}^{N+n}\left\langle y_{i}, y_{i}\right\rangle\right\|^{1 / 2}<\epsilon .
$$

This shows that the inner product is well-defined. Now we will check the completeness of $\bigoplus X_{i}$. Let $x^{(n)}=\left(x_{i}^{(n)}\right) \in \bigoplus X_{i}$ be a Cauchy sequence. Given $\epsilon>0$ there is $N_{0}$ such that for $n, m \geq N_{0}$ we have $\left\|x^{(n)}-x^{(m)}\right\|^{2}<\epsilon$. Thus for $n, m \geq N_{0}$ we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\sum_{i=1}^{\infty}\left\langle x_{i}^{(n)}-x_{i}^{(m)}, x_{i}^{(n)}-x_{i}^{(m)}\right\rangle\right\|<\epsilon \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, given $i$, we have $\left\|\left\langle x_{i}^{(n)}-x_{i}^{(m)}, x_{i}^{(n)}-x_{i}^{(m)}\right\rangle\right\|<\epsilon$ for $n, m \geq N_{0}$, and we see that there exists $x_{i}=\lim _{n} x_{i}^{(n)} \in X_{i}$.
Set $x=\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots\right)$. We want to see that $x \in \bigoplus_{i} X_{i}$ and that $x=\lim _{n} x^{(n)}$.

We first check that $x \in \bigoplus_{i} X_{i}$. Given $\epsilon>0$, we choose $N_{0}$ such that (2) holds for all $m, n \geq N_{0}$. Since $x^{(n)} \in \bigoplus_{i} X_{i}$, we have $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty}\left\langle x_{i}^{(n)}, x_{i}^{(n)}\right\rangle \in A$. Take $n_{0}>N_{0}$. There is $N_{1} \geq N_{0}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\sum_{N_{1}}^{N_{1}+k}\left\langle x_{i}^{\left(n_{0}\right)}, x_{i}^{\left(n_{0}\right)}\right\rangle\right\|<\epsilon \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $k \geq 0$. For $m>N_{0}$ and $k \geq 0$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\sum_{N_{1}}^{N_{1}+k}\left\langle x_{i}^{(m)}, x_{i}^{(m)}\right\rangle\right\| & \leq\left\|\sum_{N_{1}}^{N_{1}+k}\left\langle x_{i}^{(m)}-x_{i}^{\left(n_{0}\right)}, x_{i}^{(m)}-x_{i}^{\left(n_{0}\right)}\right\rangle\right\|+\left\|\sum_{N_{1}}^{N_{1}+k}\left\langle x_{i}^{(m)}-x_{i}^{\left(n_{0}\right)}, x_{i}^{\left(n_{0}\right)}\right\rangle\right\| \\
& +\left\|\sum_{N_{1}}^{N_{1}+k}\left\langle x_{i}^{\left(n_{0}\right)}, x_{i}^{(m)}-x_{i}^{\left(n_{0}\right)}\right\rangle\right\|+\left\|\sum_{N_{1}}^{N_{1}+k}\left\langle x_{i}^{\left(n_{0}\right)}, x_{i}^{\left(n_{0}\right)}\right\rangle\right\| \\
& <\epsilon+\epsilon^{1 / 2} \epsilon^{1 / 2}+\epsilon^{1 / 2} \epsilon^{1 / 2}+\epsilon=4 \epsilon .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence we get $\left\|\sum_{N_{1}}^{N_{1}+k}\left\langle x_{i}^{(m)}, x_{i}^{(m)}\right\rangle\right\|<4 \epsilon$. Now for $k \geq 0$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\sum_{N_{1}}^{N_{1}+k}\left\langle x_{i}, x_{i}\right\rangle\right\| & \leq\left\|\sum_{N_{1}}^{N_{1}+k}\left\langle x_{i}^{(m)}, x_{i}^{(m)}\right\rangle\right\|+\left\|\sum_{N_{1}}^{N_{1}+k}\left\langle x_{i}^{(m)}, x_{i}-x_{i}^{(m)}\right\rangle\right\| \\
& +\left\|\sum_{N_{1}}^{N_{1}+k}\left\langle x_{i}-x_{i}^{(m)}, x_{i}^{(m)}\right\rangle\right\|+\left\|\sum_{N_{1}}^{N_{1}+k}\left\langle x_{i}-x_{i}^{(m)}, x_{i}-x_{i}^{(m)}\right\rangle\right\|<4 \epsilon+\delta_{m}
\end{aligned}
$$

for every $m>N_{0}$. Since $x_{i}^{(m)} \rightarrow x_{i}$ for $i=N_{1}, \ldots, N_{1}+k$, we get $\delta_{m} \rightarrow 0$. We conclude that $\left\|\sum_{N_{1}}^{N_{1}+k}\left\langle x_{i}, x_{i}\right\rangle\right\| \leq 4 \epsilon$. Thus $x \in \bigoplus_{i} X_{i}$.
Finally we check that $x=\lim x^{(n)}$. Now for $\epsilon$ and $N_{0}$ as before, and $m, n>N_{0}$, we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\sum_{i=1}^{T}\left\langle x_{i}-x_{i}^{(n)}, x_{i}-x_{i}^{(n)}\right\rangle\right\| & \leq\left\|\sum_{i=1}^{T}\left\langle x_{i}^{(m)}-x_{i}^{(n)}, x_{i}^{(m)}-x_{i}^{(n)}\right\rangle\right\|+\left\|\sum_{i=1}^{T}\left\langle x_{i}-x_{i}^{(m)}, x_{i}-x_{i}^{(m)}\right\rangle\right\| \\
& +\left\|\sum_{i=1}^{T}\left\langle x_{i}-x_{i}^{(m)}, x_{i}^{(m)}-x_{i}^{(n)}\right\rangle\right\|+\left\|\sum_{i=1}^{T}\left\langle x_{i}^{(m)}-x_{i}^{(n)}, x_{i}-x_{i}^{(m)}\right\rangle\right\| \\
& <\epsilon+\delta_{m} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $\delta_{m} \rightarrow 0$, we get $\left\|\sum_{i=1}^{T}\left\langle x_{i}-x_{i}^{(n)}, x_{i}-x_{i}^{(n)}\right\rangle\right\| \leq \epsilon$. Since this holds for every $T$ we get $\| \sum_{i=1}^{\infty}\left\langle x_{i}-\right.$ $\left.x_{i}^{(n)}, x_{i}-x_{i}^{(n)}\right\rangle \| \leq \epsilon$ for $n>N_{0}$. We conclude that $\lim x^{(n)}=x$.
We denote by $\widetilde{A}$ the $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-subalgebra of $M(A)$ generated by $A$ and $1_{M(A)}$. Note that $\widetilde{A}=A+1_{M(A)} \mathbb{C}$. Note that every Hilbert $A$-module is also a Hilbert module over $\widetilde{A}$. Indeed we can identify Hilbert $A$-modules with Hilbert $\widetilde{A}$-modules $X$ such that $\langle X, X\rangle \subseteq A$.

We end this section with a couple of useful technical lemmas.

Lemma 3.5. If $\left(e_{\alpha}\right)$ is an approximate unit in $A$ and $X$ is a Hilbert $A$-module, then we have that $x=$ $\lim _{\alpha} x e_{\alpha}$ for every $x \in X$.

Proof. For $x \in X$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|x-x e_{\alpha}\right\|^{2} & =\left\|\left\langle x-x e_{\alpha}, x-x e_{\alpha}\right\rangle\right\| \\
& =\left\|\left(1-e_{\alpha}\right)\langle x, x\rangle\left(1-e_{\alpha}\right)\right\| \longrightarrow 0
\end{aligned}
$$

Lemma 3.6. Let $X$ be a Hilbert $A$-module, $0<\alpha<1 / 2$, and $x \in X$. Then there is $z \in X$ such that $x=z\langle x, x\rangle^{\alpha}$ and $\|z\| \leq\|\langle x, x\rangle\|^{\frac{1}{2}-\alpha}$.

Proof. The proof is the same as the one of Proposition 2.12,
3.3. Kasparov's Theorem. For a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$, we will denote by $H_{A}$ the direct sum of countably many copies of the Hilbert $A$-module $A$, that is $H_{A}=A \oplus A \oplus \cdots$.

Definition 3.7. A Hilbert $A$-module $X$ is countably generated if there is a sequence $\left(x_{i}\right)$ of elements of $X$ such that $X=\overline{\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} x_{i} A}$.

Theorem 3.8. (Kasparov's Theorem) If $X$ is a countably generated Hilbert A-module then

$$
X \oplus H_{A} \cong H_{A}
$$

For a proof of Kasparov's Theorem, see [45, Theorem 1.4.2].
Definition 3.9. Let $X$ be a Hilbert $A$-module over a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$. We say that $X$ is a finitely generated projective Hilbert module if there exists a natural number $n$ and a Hilbert $\widetilde{A}$-module $Y$ such that $X \oplus Y \cong$ $L_{n}(\widetilde{A})$ as Hilbert $\widetilde{A}$-modules.

Here $L_{n}(A)$ denotes the Hilbert $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-module $A^{n}$. We see $L_{n}(A)$ as a Hilbert submodule of the standard module $H_{A}$, more precisely we identify $L_{n}(A)$ with the submodule $A \oplus \cdots \oplus A \oplus 0 \oplus \cdots(n$ copies of $A)$ of $H_{A}$.

Note that, if $A$ is not unital, then a Hilbert $A$-module is a finitely generated projective Hilbert module if and only if it is so as a Hilbert $\widetilde{A}$-module. We will see in Theorem 3.12 that the finitely generated projective Hilbert modules are exactly the ones that are algebraically finitely generated.

Recall that an $A$-module $M$ over a unital ring $A$ is finitely generated projective if there is an isomorphism of $A$-modules $M \oplus N \cong A^{n}$ for some $n$ and some $A$-module $N$. Observe that, in this case, there is an idempotent $e \in M_{n}(A)$ such that $e\left(A^{n}\right) \cong M$. We can look this idempotent $e$ as an idempotent in $M_{\infty}(A)$. We have that two finitely generated projective $A$-modules $M$ and $M^{\prime}$ are isomorphic if and only if the corresponding idempotents in $M_{\infty}(A)$ are equivalent. Here the relation of equivalence of idempotents is defined by $e \sim f$ if and only if there are $x, y \in M_{\infty}(A)$ such that $e=x y$ and $f=y x$.
The relationship of this theory with the theory of Hilbert modules as well as with the monoid $V(A)$ introduced in 2.4.2 is the following:
Proposition 3.10. Let $A$ be a unital $C^{*}$-algebra.
(i) If $M$ is a finitely generated projective $A$-module, then there exists a finitely generated projective Hilbert $A$-module such that $M$ and $X$ are isomorphic $A$-modules.
(ii) If $X$ and $Y$ are finitely generated projective Hilbert $A$-modules, then $X$ and $Y$ are isomorphic as Hilbert modules if and only if they are isomorphic as $A$-modules.
(iii) There are monoid isomorphisms $V(A) \cong V^{\prime}(A) \cong V^{\prime \prime}(A)$, where $V(A)$ is the monoid constructed in 2.4.2, $V^{\prime}(A)$ is the monoid of isomorphism classes of finitely generated projective Hilbert $A$-modules, and $V^{\prime \prime}(A)$ is the monoid of isomorphism classes of finitely generated projective A-modules.

Proof. (i) If $M \oplus N \cong A^{n}$ then there is an idempotent matrix $e$ in $M_{n}(A)$ such that $e\left(A^{n}\right) \cong M$. There is a projection $p \in M_{n}(A)$ such that $e M_{n}(A)=p M_{n}(A)$. Indeed set $z=\left(1+\left(e-e^{*}\right)\left(e^{*}-e\right)\right)$. Then $z$ is an invertible positive element in $M_{n}(A)$ and $e z=e e^{*} e=z e$. By using this, it is easy to check that $p:=e e^{*} z^{-1}$ is a projection, and $e p=p$ and $e=p e$, showing the equality $e M_{n}(A)=p M_{n}(A)$. So $M$ is isomorphic with the finitely generated projective Hilbert $A$-module $p\left(A^{n}\right)$.
(ii) Assume that $X=p\left(A^{n}\right)$ and $Y=q\left(A^{n}\right)$ are isomorphic as $A$-modules, where $p$ and $q$ are projections in $M_{n}(A)$. It follows that $p$ and $q$ are equivalent just as idempotents, i.e, there are $y \in p M_{n}(A) q$ and $x \in q M_{n}(A) p$ such that $p=y x$ and $q=x y$. Then $p=\left(x^{*} x\right)\left(y y^{*}\right)=\left(y y^{*}\right)\left(x^{*} x\right)$, so that $x^{*} x$ is invertible in $p M_{n}(A) p$, with inverse $y y^{*}$. Now $w:=x\left(x^{*} x\right)^{-1 / 2}$ is a partial isometry with $w^{*} w=p$ and $w w^{*}=q$, so that $p$ and $q$ are equivalent as projections. It follows that $X=p\left(A^{n}\right)$ is isomorphic with $Y=q\left(A^{n}\right)$ as Hilbert $A$-modules.
(iii) This follows from (i) and (ii).

Part (iii) of Proposition 3.10 provides us with three different "pictures" of $V(A)$. This characterization will be partially extended later to the category of countably generated Hilbert modules (Theorem4.33). Note that the Grothendieck group of $V(A)$ is the group $K_{0}(A)$ (in the unital case), and that, by Proposition 3.10(iii), the definition of $K_{0}(A)$ given in [61, Chapter 1] (where we look at $A$ as a plain ring) agrees with the $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-version given in 1.5.3.

Lemma 3.11. Let $N$ be an algebraically finitely generated Hilbert module over a unital $C^{*}$-algebra $A$. Let $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{s} \in N$ be a family of generators. It follows that there exists $\epsilon 0$ such that, if $a_{1}^{\prime}, \ldots a_{s}^{\prime} \in N$ satisfy $\left\|a_{i}-a_{i}^{\prime}\right\|<\epsilon$ for all $i$, then $a_{1}^{\prime}, \ldots, a_{s}^{\prime}$ are generators of $N$.

Proof. Let $f: L_{s}(A) \rightarrow N$ be the $A$-module map defined by $f\left(e_{i}\right)=a_{i}$ for all $i$. Then $f$ is adjointable, with adjoint $N \rightarrow L_{s}(A)$ given by $x \mapsto\left(\left\langle a_{1}, x\right\rangle, \ldots,\left\langle a_{s}, x\right\rangle\right)$. In particular, we see that $f$ is a surjective continuous map.
It follows from the open mapping Theorem that, for Banach spaces $E$ and $G$, the set of surjective continuous linear maps is open in the Banach space $\operatorname{Hom}(E, G)$ of all the continuous linear maps from $E$ to $G$. It follows that there is $\delta>0$ such that, if $\|f-g\|<\delta$, then $g$ is surjective. Let $g: L_{s}(A) \rightarrow N$ be the right $A$-module homomorphism defined by $g\left(e_{i}\right)=a_{i}^{\prime}$, where $\left\|a_{i}-a_{i}^{\prime}\right\|<\epsilon$ for all $i$. If $\alpha=\left(\alpha_{1}, \ldots, \alpha_{s}\right) \in$ $L_{s}(A)$ satisfies $\|\alpha\| \leq 1$, we get

$$
\|(g-f) \alpha\|=\left\|\sum_{i=1}^{s}\left(a_{i}-a_{i}^{\prime}\right) \alpha_{i}\right\| \leq s \epsilon
$$

It follows that, if $\epsilon<\delta / s$, then $g$ is surjective.
Theorem 3.12. Let $N$ be an algebraically finitely generated Hilbert $A$-module over a $C^{*}$-algebra $A$. Then $N$ is a finitely generated projective Hilbert module.

Proof. Passing to $\widetilde{A}$, we can assume that $A$ is unital. Let $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{s}$ be a family of generators of $N$. By Lemma 3.11, there exists $\epsilon>0$ such that any family $a_{1}^{\prime}, \ldots, a_{s}^{\prime}$ of elements of $N$ such that $\left\|a_{i}-a_{i}^{\prime}\right\|<\epsilon$ for all $i$ is a family of generators of $N$. On the other hand the map $g: L_{s}(A) \rightarrow N$ given by $g\left(e_{i}\right)=a_{i}$ is open, so there is $\delta>0$ such that every element $x \in N$ of norm $\leq \delta$ can be written as $\sum a_{k} \alpha_{k}$, with $\left\|\left(\alpha_{1}, \ldots, \alpha_{k}\right)\right\|<1$. Choose the $\epsilon$ above such that, in addition it satisfies the inequality $\epsilon<\delta / s$.
By Kasparov's Theorem (Theorem (3.8), we can assume that $N \oplus M=H_{A}$. Let $P: H_{A} \rightarrow N$ be the orthogonal projection of $H_{A}$ onto $N$. Clearly we have $\|P\|=1$. Let $Q: H_{A} \rightarrow L_{n_{0}}(A)$ be an orthogonal projection such that $\left\|Q a_{k}-a_{k}\right\|<\epsilon$ for all $k=1, \ldots, s$, and write $\bar{a}_{k}=Q a_{k}$. We have an orthogonal decomposition $\bar{a}_{k}=a_{k}^{\prime}+a_{k}^{\prime \prime}$ with $a_{k}^{\prime} \in N$ and $a_{k}^{\prime \prime} \in M$. Observe that

$$
a_{k}-a_{k}^{\prime}=P\left(a_{k}-\bar{a}_{k}\right)
$$

and so $\left\|a_{k}-a_{k}^{\prime}\right\| \leq\left\|a_{k}-\bar{a}_{k}\right\|<\epsilon$ for all $k$, which implies that $a_{1}^{\prime}, \ldots, a_{k}^{\prime}$ is a family of generators of $N$. Let $\bar{N}=\bar{a}_{1} A+\cdots+\bar{a}_{s} A \subseteq L_{n_{0}}(A)$. Then we have $H_{A}=M+\bar{N}$ : given $x \in H_{A}$, we can write

$$
x=x_{M}+\sum a_{k}^{\prime} \alpha_{k}=\left(x_{M}-\sum a_{k}^{\prime \prime} \alpha_{k}\right)+\sum \bar{a}_{k} \alpha_{k} \in M+\bar{N}
$$

where $x_{M}=(I-P) x$ is the orthogonal projection of $x$ on $M$.
We have continuous surjective maps $Q_{1}:=Q_{\mid N}: N \rightarrow \bar{N}$ and $P_{1}:=P_{\mid \bar{N}}: \bar{N} \rightarrow N$ such that $P_{1} Q_{1}\left(a_{k}\right)=$ $a_{k}^{\prime}$ for all $k$. Let $x \in N$ such that $\|x\| \leq 1$. Then there is $\left(\alpha_{1}, \ldots, \alpha_{s}\right) \in L_{s}(A)$ such that $\delta x=\sum_{i=1}^{s} a_{k} \alpha_{k}$ and $\left\|\left(\alpha_{1}, \ldots, \alpha_{s}\right)\right\|<1$. Then $\left\|\alpha_{i}\right\|<1$ for all $i$ and so

$$
\left\|P_{1} Q_{1}(x)-x\right\|=\frac{1}{\delta}\left\|\sum_{k=1}^{s}\left(a_{k}^{\prime}-a_{k}\right) \alpha_{k}\right\| \leq \frac{s \epsilon}{\delta}<1
$$

Hence $\left\|P_{1} Q_{1}-I\right\|<1$ in the Banach algebra $\operatorname{Hom}(N, N)$ and thus $P_{1} Q_{1}$ is an isomorphism. It follows that $Q_{1}$ is injective and so it is an isomorphism, and so $P_{1}$ is an isomorphism as well. It follows that $\sum a_{k}^{\prime} \alpha_{k}=0 \Longrightarrow \sum \bar{a}_{k} \alpha_{k}=0$, and thus $\bar{N} \cap M=\{0\}$.
Hence, we have obtained that $H_{A}=\bar{N} \widetilde{\oplus} M$ (algebraic direct sum), and since $\bar{N} \subseteq L_{n_{0}}(A)$, it follows from the modular law that

$$
L_{n_{0}}(A)=\bar{N} \widetilde{\oplus}\left(M \cap L_{n_{0}}(A)\right),
$$

which implies that $\bar{N}$ is a finitely generated projective $A$-module. Since $N \cong \bar{N}$ as right $A$-modules, it follows from Proposition 3.10 that $N$ is a finitely generated projective Hilbert $A$-module.
3.4. The algebra of compact operators. Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra. For Hilbert $A$-modules $X$ and $Y$, denote by $\mathcal{L}_{A}(X, Y)$ the set of all adjointable operators $T: X \rightarrow Y$, so that there exists a (unique) operator (the adjoint of $T$ ) $T^{*}: Y \rightarrow X$ such that $\langle T x, y\rangle=\left\langle x, T^{*} y\right\rangle$ for all $x \in X$ and all $y \in Y$.

Proposition 3.13. If $T \in \mathcal{L}_{A}(X, Y)$, then $T$ is $A$-linear and continuous.
Proof. We left $A$-linearity as an exercise for the reader. To show continuity, we use the closed graph theorem, so assume that $\left(x_{\alpha}\right)$ is a net in $X$ converging to $x \in X$ and such that $T x_{\alpha}$ converges to $y \in Y$. We have to show that $y=T x$.
We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
0 & =\left\langle T^{*}(y-T x), x_{\alpha}\right\rangle-\left\langle T^{*}(y-T x), x_{\alpha}\right\rangle=\left\langle y-T x, T x_{\alpha}\right\rangle-\left\langle T^{*}(y-T x), x_{\alpha}\right\rangle \\
& \longrightarrow\langle y-T x, y\rangle-\left\langle T^{*}(y-T x), x\right\rangle=\langle y-T x, y-T x\rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence $\langle y-T x, y-T x\rangle=0$ and so $y=T x$ as desired.
If $X$ is a Hilbert $A$-module then $\mathcal{L}_{A}(X)$ is a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra with the involution given by $T \mapsto T^{*}$ and the usual operator norm. Indeed we have, for $T \in \mathcal{L}_{A}(X)$,

$$
\left\|T^{*}\right\|\|T\| \geq\left\|T^{*} T\right\| \geq \sup _{\|x\| \leq 1}\left\|\left\langle T^{*} T x, x\right\rangle\right\|=\sup _{\|x\| \leq 1}\|\langle T x, T x\rangle\|=\sup _{\|x\| \leq 1}\|T x\|^{2}=\|T\|^{2}
$$

from which it follows easily the $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-identity $\left\|T^{*} T\right\|=\|T\|^{2}$.
Proposition 3.14. For $T \in \mathcal{L}_{A}(X)$, the following properties are equivalent:
(i) $T \geq 0$ in $\mathcal{L}_{A}(X)$.
(ii) $\langle T x, x\rangle \geq 0$ for all $x \in X$.

Proof. (i) $\Longrightarrow$ (ii): If $T=S^{*} S$, then $\langle T x, x\rangle=\langle S x, S x\rangle \geq 0$ for all $x \in X$.
(ii) $\Longrightarrow$ (i): We have $\langle T x, x\rangle=\langle T x, x\rangle^{*}=\langle x, T x\rangle$, and so $\phi(x, y)=\langle T x, y\rangle$ gives a sesquilinear form on $X$ such that $\phi(x, y)=\phi(y, x)$ for all $x, y \in X$. By polarization we get $\langle T x, y\rangle=\langle x, T y\rangle$ for all $x, y \in X$. Thus $T=T^{*}$ and we can write $T=T_{+}-T_{-}$, with $T_{+}, T_{-} \geq 0$ and $T_{+} T_{-}=0$. By hypothesis we have

$$
\left\langle T_{+} x, x\right\rangle \geq\left\langle T_{-} x, x\right\rangle
$$

for all $x \in X$, and in particular

$$
\left\langle T_{-}^{3} x, x\right\rangle=\left\langle T_{-}^{2} x, T_{-} x\right\rangle \leq\left\langle T_{+} T_{-} x, T_{-} x\right\rangle=0
$$

We get $T_{-}^{3}=0$ and so $T_{-}=0$. This gives $T=T_{+} \geq 0$, as desired.
We now define a particular type of operators in $\mathcal{L}_{A}(X, Y)$, the so-called compact operators. For $y \in Y$ and $x \in X$, define $\theta_{y, x}: X \rightarrow Y$ by

$$
\theta_{y, x}(z)=y\langle x, z\rangle
$$

We have the following properties:
(i) $\theta_{y, x}^{*}=\theta_{x, y}$;
(ii) $\theta_{x, y} \theta_{u, v}=\theta_{x\langle y, u\rangle, v}=\theta_{x, v\langle u, y\rangle}$;
(iii) $T \theta_{y, x}=\theta_{T y, x}$ for $T \in \operatorname{Hom}_{A}(Y, Z)$;
(iv) $\theta_{y, x} S=\theta_{y, S^{*} x}$ for $S \in \mathcal{L}_{A}(Z, X)$.

Let $\mathcal{K}(X, Y)$ be the closed linear span of the set $\left\{\theta_{y, x}: x \in X, y \in Y\right\}$ in $\mathcal{L}_{A}(X, Y)$, and set $\mathcal{K}(X):=$ $\mathcal{K}(X, X)$. Observe that $\mathcal{K}(X)$ is a closed essential ideal of the $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $\mathcal{L}_{A}(X)$.

Proposition 3.15. Let $A$ be a $C^{*}$-algebra. Then we have:
(i) $\mathcal{K}(A) \cong A$;
(ii) $\mathcal{K}\left(L_{n}(A)\right) \cong M_{n}(A)$;
(iii) $\mathcal{K}\left(H_{A}\right) \cong A \otimes \mathcal{K}$, where $\mathcal{K}$ is the algebra $\mathcal{K}_{\mathbb{C}}\left(H_{\mathbb{C}}\right)$ of compact operators on an infinite-dimensional separable Hilbert space.

Proof. (i) The map sending $\sum_{i=1}^{n} \theta_{a_{i}, b_{i}}$ to $\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i} b_{i}^{*}$ provides the desired isomorphisms.
(ii) Here the isomorphism is given by the rule

$$
\theta_{\left(a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right),\left(b_{1}, \ldots, b_{n}\right)} \mapsto\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
a_{1} b_{1}^{*} & \cdots & a_{1} b_{n}^{*} \\
& \cdots & \\
a_{n} b_{1}^{*} & \cdots & a_{n} b_{n}^{*}
\end{array}\right)
$$

(iii) By (ii), there is an isomorphism from $\bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} \mathcal{K}\left(L_{n}(A)\right)$ onto $\bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} M_{n}(A)$. This extends to an isomorphism of the completions, which are $\mathcal{K}\left(H_{A}\right)$ and $A \otimes \mathcal{K}$ respectively.

Note that by the Green-Kasparov's Theorem (Appendix) and part (iii) of the above proposition we have

$$
\mathcal{L}_{A}\left(H_{A}\right) \cong M\left(\mathcal{K}\left(H_{A}\right)\right) \cong M(A \otimes \mathcal{K})
$$

If $X$ is a Hilbert $A$-module then it is automatically a Hilbert $\mathcal{K}(X)-A$-bimodule. The structure of left Hilbert $\mathcal{K}(X)$ is given by $(x, y)=\theta_{x, y}$. In particular we have $\mathcal{K}(X) X=X$ by the left analogue of Lemma 3.6 .

Definition 3.16. Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra.
(i) An strictly positive element of $A$ is a positive element $h$ in $A$ such that $\varphi(h)>0$ for every state $\varphi$ on $A$. Equivalently $A=\overline{h A}$.
(ii) $A$ is $\sigma$-unital in case there is a strictly positive element $h$ in $A$. Equivalently, there is a countable approximate unit $\left(e_{n}\right)$ for $A([47,3.10 .5])$.
Remark 3.17. If $A$ is $\sigma$-unital and $p$ is a projection in $M(A)$, then $p A p$ is also $\sigma$-unital. Indeed, if ( $e_{n}$ ) is a sequential approximate unit for $A$, then $\left(p e_{n} p\right)$ is an approximate unit for $p A p$.

Theorem 3.18. A Hilbert $A$-module $X$ is countably generated if and only if the $C^{*}$-algebra $\mathcal{K}(X)$ is $\sigma$-unital.

Proof. Assume first that $\mathcal{K}(X)$ is $\sigma$-unital. Let $\left(\theta_{n}\right)$ be a sequential approximate unit for $\mathcal{K}(X)$. For $x \in X$ we have $x=k z$ for some $k \in \mathcal{K}(X)$ and some $z \in X$, and it follows that $\theta_{n}(x) \longrightarrow x$. For each $n$, we can find $x_{i}^{(n)}, y_{i}^{(n)} \in X, 1 \leq i \leq s(n)$, such that

$$
\left\|\theta_{n}-\sum_{i=1}^{s(n)} \theta_{x_{i}, y_{i}}\right\|<1 / n
$$

It follows easily that the set $\left\{x_{i}^{(n)}: 1 \leq i \leq s(n), n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$ is a generating set of $X$.
Conversely assume that $X$ is countably generated. Obviously we can assume that $A$ is unital (passing to $\widetilde{A})$. By Kasparov's Theorem (Theorem 3.8), there is a projection $p$ in $\mathcal{L}\left(H_{A}\right)=M\left(\mathcal{K}\left(H_{A}\right)\right)$ such that $p\left(H_{A}\right) \cong X$. Since $\mathcal{K}(X)=p \mathcal{K}\left(H_{A}\right) p$, it suffices by Remark 3.17 to show that $\mathcal{K}\left(H_{A}\right)=A \otimes \mathcal{K}$ is $\sigma$-unital. But this is clear: the canonical projections $e_{n}=1 \otimes\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} \theta_{e_{i}, e_{i}}\right)$ form an approximate unit for $A \otimes \mathcal{K}$.

## 4. The Category Cu

4.1. Introduction. The order on the Cuntz semigroup is positive ( $y \geq 0$ for every $y$ ), and respects the semigroup operation $(x \leq y$ and $w \leq z$ implies $x+w \leq y+z)$. If one views the Cuntz semigroup as a functor into Abelian semigroups equipped with such an order, then it has a major shortcoming: it is not continuous with respect to inductive limits, i.e., if $\left(A_{i}, \phi_{i}\right)$ is an inductive sequence of $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras then

$$
\lim _{i \rightarrow \infty}\left(W\left(A_{i}\right), W\left(\phi_{i}\right)\right) \neq W(A)
$$

in general, where the inductive limit is the algebraic one.

In [11], Coward, Elliott, and Ivanescu gave a presentation of the Cuntz semigroup (indeed of a stable version of it, denoted $\mathrm{Cu}(A))$ which identified some new properties in its order structure. These properties allowed them to realise the Cuntz semigroup as a functor into a new, enriched category. In this setting, the Cuntz semigroup is a continuous functor. This section of the course notes concerns the enriched category of Coward-Elliott-Ivanescu.
After the abstract definition of the category Cu , we proceed to attach an object of this category to each $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$, denoted $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$. This construction is based on the consideration of a suitable relation on the class of countably generated Hilbert $A$-modules. We will show that this relation nicely simplifies when $A$ has stable rank one and that $\mathrm{Cu}(A) \cong \mathrm{W}(A \otimes \mathcal{K})$, so that both semigroups coincide if $A$ is a stable C*-algebra.
After a close study of direct limits in the category Cu , we show the continuity of the functor Cu with respect to inductive limits. We finish this section with a result of Ciuperca, Robert and Santiago [12] concerning exactness of the functor Cu .
Of course, our basic reference for this section is the paper by Coward, Elliott and Ivanescu [11.

### 4.2. Definition of Cu.

Definition 4.1. Define a category Cu as follows. An object of Cu is an ordered Abelian semigroup $S$ having the following properties.
(O1) $S$ contains a zero element.
(O2) The order on $S$ is compatible with addition, in the sense that $x_{1}+x_{2} \leq y_{1}+y_{2}$ whenever $x_{i} \leq y_{i}, i \in\{1,2\}$.
(O3) Every countable upward directed set in $S$ has a supremum.
(O4) For $x, y \in S$ we write $x \ll y$ if whenever $\left(y_{n}\right)$ is an increasing sequence with $\sup _{n} y_{n} \geq y$, then there is some $n$ such that $x \leq y_{n}$. We say in this setting that $x$ is way below $y$. The set

$$
x^{\ll}=\{y \in S \mid y \ll x\}
$$

is upward directed with respect to both $\leq$ and $\ll$, and contains a sequence $\left(x_{n}\right)$ such that $x_{n} \ll x_{n+1}$ for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\sup _{n} x_{n}=x$.
(O5) The operation of passing to the supremum of a countable upward directed set and the relation $\ll$ are compatible with addition; if $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ are countable upward directed sets in $S$ then $S_{1}+S_{2}$ is upward directed and $\sup \left(S_{1}+S_{2}\right)=\sup S_{1}+\sup S_{2}$; if $x_{i} \ll y_{i}$ for $i \in\{1,2\}$, then $x_{1}+x_{2} \ll y_{1}+y_{2}$.

Note: Properties (O1)-(O5) were originally introduced by Coward, Elliott, and Ivanescu. We will add to them the following property, since it is automatically for all situations of interest:
(O6) $x \geq 0$ for every $x \in S$.
The maps of Cu are semigroup maps preserving
(M1) the zero element,
(M2) the order,
(M3) suprema of countable upward directed sets,
(M4) and the relation $\ll$.
Note that if $x \ll y$ and $y \leq z$, then $x \ll z$. Similarly, if $x \leq y$ and $y \ll z$, then $x \ll z$. A sequence $x_{1} \ll x_{2} \ll \cdots$ is said to be rapidly increasing.

### 4.3. Examples.

4.3.1. Lower semicontinuous functions. Let $X$ be a compact Hausdorff space, and let $L(X)$ denote the set of lower semicontinuous functions on $X$ taking values in $\mathbb{R}^{+} \cup\{\infty\}$. One can check that $L(X)$ is an object in Cu under pointwise addition and with the pointwise order $(f \leq g \Leftrightarrow f(x) \leq g(x), \forall x \in X)$. This remains true if we restrict the possible values of our functions to $\mathbb{Z}^{+} \cup\{\infty\}$.
4.3.2. Perforation. Let $S$ be any proper subsemigroup of $\mathbb{Z}^{+} \cup\{\infty\}$ which includes $\infty$. Such an $S$ belongs to Cu .
4.3.3. The Cuntz semigroup. Of course, the notation Cu comes from the fact that the version of the Cuntz semigroup of a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra to be introduced below is an example of an object in Cu. The first of the examples above occurs in this manner, while the second cannot occur in this manner.

Throughout this section we make the blanket assumption that all $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras are $\sigma$-unital and all Hilbert modules are countably generated, although some of the results stated are valid in greater generality.
4.4. Compact containment and Cuntz comparison of Hilbert modules. The following definitions are fundamental in the sequel.
Definition 4.2. Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra, and let $X, Y$ be Hilbert $A$-modules. We say that $X$ is compactly contained in $Y$, in symbols $X \subset \subset Y$, provided that there is a self-adjoint compact operator $a \in \mathcal{K}_{A}(Y)_{\text {sa }}$ such that $a_{\mid X}=\operatorname{id}_{\mid X}$.
Definition 4.3. Given Hilbert $A$-modules $X$ and $Y$ over a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$, we say that $X$ is Cuntz subequivalent to $Y$, in symbols $X \precsim Y$, provided that any $X_{0} \subset \subset X$ is isomorphic (isometrically) to some $X_{0}^{\prime} \subset \subset Y$. We say that $X$ and $Y$ are Cuntz equivalent, in symbols $X \sim Y$, if both $X \precsim Y$ and $Y \precsim X$.

REmark 4.4. Observe that if $X \cong Y$, then $X \sim Y$.
Definition 4.5. Given a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$, consider the set $\mathcal{H}(A)$ of isomorphism classes of countably generated Hilbert (right) $A$-modules, and put

$$
\mathrm{Cu}(A)=\mathcal{H}(A) / \sim,
$$

where $\sim$ stands for Cuntz equivalence as defined above. We shall denote the elements of $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ by $[X]$, where $X$ is a countably generated Hilbert module. Note that $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ becomes a partially ordered set with ordering given by $[X] \leq[Y]$ if $X \precsim Y$.
The following two lemmas are part of the standard knowledge in Hilbert module theory. We include proofs as the results will be used a number of times.
Lemma 4.6. Let $A$ be a unital $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra. If $H_{A} \subseteq Y$, then there is an isometric inclusion $\mathcal{K}_{A}\left(H_{A}\right) \subseteq$ $\mathcal{K}_{A}(Y)$.

Proof. We have

$$
\mathcal{K}_{A}\left(H_{A}\right) \cong A \otimes \mathbb{K} \cong \overline{\cup_{n=1}^{\infty} M_{n}(A)}=\overline{\cup_{n=1}^{\infty} \mathcal{K}_{A}\left(L_{n}(A)\right)}
$$

Since $L_{n}(A) \subseteq Y$ and in fact $L_{n}(A) \oplus L_{n}(A)^{\perp}=Y$, we see that, if $y=y_{1}+y_{2}$, with $y_{1} \in L_{n}(A)$ and $y_{2} \in L_{n}(A)^{\perp}$, and $\theta \in \mathcal{K}_{A}\left(L_{n}(A)\right)$, then $\theta(y)=\theta\left(y_{1}\right)$, whence

$$
\|\theta\|_{\mathcal{K}_{A}(Y)}=\|\theta\|_{\mathcal{K}_{A}\left(L_{n}(A)\right)}=\|\theta\|_{\mathcal{K}_{A}\left(H_{A}\right)} .
$$

Lemma 4.7. Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra, and let $X \subseteq Y$ be Hilbert $A$-modules. Then there is a natural inclusion $\mathcal{K}_{A}(X) \subseteq \mathcal{K}_{A}(Y)$.

Proof. We may assume that $A$ is unital. By Kasparov's theorem (see Theorem 3.8), there exists a countably generated Hilbert module $X^{\prime}$ such that $X \oplus X^{\prime} \cong H_{A}$.
Since we have $H_{A} \cong X \oplus X^{\prime} \subseteq Y \oplus X^{\prime}$, we may as well use Lemma 4.6 to conclude that $\mathcal{K}_{A}\left(X \oplus X^{\prime}\right) \subseteq$ $\mathcal{K}_{A}\left(Y \oplus X^{\prime}\right)$. On the other hand, if $\theta \in \mathcal{K}_{A}(X)$, we have that

$$
\|\theta\|_{\mathcal{K}_{A}(X)}=\|\theta\|_{\mathcal{K}_{A}\left(X \oplus X^{\prime}\right)} \text { and }\|\theta\|_{\mathcal{K}_{A}\left(Y \oplus X^{\prime}\right)}=\|\theta\|_{\mathcal{K}_{A}(Y)}
$$

whence the result follows.
The notion of equivalence just introduced might appear slightly unnatural at first sight. The lemma below shows that containment of Hilbert modules is an instance of Cuntz subequivalence.
Lemma 4.8. Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra and let $X, Y$ be Hilbert $A$-modules. If $X \subseteq Y$, then $X \precsim Y$.
Proof. Let $X_{0} \subset \subset X$. Then, there is $a \in \mathcal{K}_{A}(X)_{+}$such that $a_{\mid X_{0}}=\operatorname{id}_{\mid X_{0}}$. Since, by Lemma 4.7, we have an isometric inclusion $\mathcal{K}_{A}(X) \subseteq \mathcal{K}_{A}(Y)$, we may take $X_{0}^{\prime}=X_{0} \subset \subset Y$.

Lemma 4.9. If $X$ is a Hilbert $A$-module and if $a \in \mathcal{K}_{A}(X)_{\text {sa }}$ satisfies $a_{\mid Y}=\operatorname{id}_{\mid Y}$ (in other words, $Y \subset \subset X)$, then $Y \subset \subset \overline{a(X)}$.

Proof. Write down $a=\lim \sum \theta_{x_{i}, y_{i}}$, where $x_{i}$ and $y_{i} \in X$ (the notation here is admittedly loose). Then

$$
a^{3}=a a a^{*}=a\left(\lim \sum \theta_{x_{i}, y_{i}}\right) a^{*}=\lim \sum \theta_{a\left(x_{i}\right), a\left(y_{i}\right)} \in \mathcal{K}_{A}(\overline{a(X)}),
$$

and clearly $a_{\mid Y}^{3}=\mathrm{id}_{\mid Y}$.
Lemma 4.10. Let $X$ be a Hilbert $A$-module, and let $h \in \mathcal{K}_{A}(X)$. Then, $\overline{h X} \cong \overline{h^{*} X}$ isometrically, and in particular $\overline{h h^{*} X} \cong \overline{h^{*} h X}$.

Proof. Observe first that if $X$ is a Hilbert (right) $A$-module, then it becomes a Hilbert (left) $\mathcal{K}_{A}(X)$-module, with structure given by $[x, y]=\theta_{x, y}$.
Now we have that, from standard facts in $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra theory

$$
\overline{h X}=\overline{h \mathcal{K}_{A}(X) X}=\overline{\left(h h^{*}\right)^{1 / 2} \mathcal{K}_{A}(X) X}=\overline{h h^{*} \mathcal{K}_{A}(X) X}=\overline{h h^{*} X} .
$$

Next, let $h=w|h|$ be the polar decomposition of $h$, with $w$ a partial isometry that sits in $\mathcal{K}_{A}(X)^{* *}$. Left multiplication by $w$ induces then an $A$-module map $\overline{h^{*} X} \rightarrow \overline{h X}$, with inverse provided by left multiplication by $w^{*}$.

Proposition 4.11. Let $X=\underset{\longrightarrow}{\lim } X_{n}$ be an inductive limit of Hilbert $A$-modules. If $Y \subset \subset X$, then there exists $n$ and $Y^{\prime} \subset \subset X_{n}$ such that $Y \cong Y^{\prime}$.

Proof. If $Y \subset \subset X$, then there is $b \in \mathcal{K}_{A}(X)_{s a}$ such that $b_{\mid Y}=\mathrm{id}_{\mid Y}$. By taking $b^{2}$ instead of $b$, we may assume without loss of generality that in fact $b \geq 0$.
Next, if $h(b)$ is any polynomial in $b$ with zero constant term, we see that $h(b)(y)=h(1)(y)$ for any $y \in Y$ (because $b$ acts as the identity on $Y$ ). Thus, if $f(b) \in C^{*}(b) \cong C_{0}(\sigma(b))$, then by putting $f$ as a limit of polynomial functions as above we obtain

$$
f(b)(y)=f(1)(y) \text { for any } y \in Y
$$

from which we conclude that in fact $f(b)_{\mid Y}=\mathrm{id}_{\mid Y}$ if and only if $f(1)=1$.
Let $0<\epsilon<1$, and choose $b^{\prime} \in C^{*}(b)$ such that $\left(\left(b^{\prime}-\epsilon\right)_{+}\right)_{\mid Y}=\mathrm{id}_{\mid Y}$. To do so, use the functional calculus together with the previous observation. Furthermore, choose $c \in C^{*}(b)$ which is a unit for $b^{\prime}$, i.e. $c b^{\prime}=b^{\prime} c=b^{\prime}$.
Since $\mathcal{K}_{A}(X)=\underset{\longrightarrow}{\lim } \mathcal{K}_{A}\left(X_{n}\right)$, we can find elements $c_{n}$ in $\mathcal{K}_{A}\left(X_{n}\right)_{+}$such that (their images through the natural maps) converge in norm to $c$, whence

$$
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} c_{n} b^{\prime} c_{n}=c b^{\prime} c=b^{\prime}
$$

Now, there is $n$ such that

$$
\left\|c_{n} b^{\prime} c_{n}-b^{\prime}\right\|<\epsilon
$$

hence we may apply Theorem 2.13 to obtain $d_{n}$ with $\left\|d_{n}\right\| \leq 1$ and

$$
d_{n} c_{n} b^{\prime} c_{n} d_{n}^{*}=\left(b^{\prime}-\epsilon\right)_{+} .
$$

We now observe that (the image of) $X_{n}$ sits inside $X$, from which it follows that (the image of) $\mathcal{K}_{A}\left(X_{n}\right)$ sits, isometrically, inside $\mathcal{K}_{A}(X)$ (invoke Lemma 4.7). Thus, if we have $x, y$ in $X, c_{n} \theta_{x, y} c_{n}=\theta_{c_{n}(x), c_{n}(y)}$, and since $c_{n} \in \mathcal{K}_{A}\left(X_{n}\right)$, it follows that $c_{n}(x), c_{n}(y) \in X_{n}$. This implies, altogether, that $c_{n} b^{\prime} c_{n} \in$ $\mathcal{K}_{A}\left(X_{n}\right)_{+}$.
Put $g_{n}=\left(c_{n} b^{\prime} c_{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \in \mathcal{K}_{A}\left(X_{n}\right)_{+}$, so that we now have the equality

$$
\left(d_{n} g_{n}\right)\left(d_{n} g_{n}\right)^{*}=\left(b^{\prime}-\epsilon\right)_{+} .
$$

By Lemma 4.10, there is an isometry between $\overline{\left(b^{\prime}-\epsilon\right)_{+} X}$ and $\overline{\left(d_{n} g_{n}\right)^{*} X}$. Since $Y \subseteq \overline{\left(b^{\prime}-\epsilon\right)_{+} X}$, this isometry carries $Y$ onto $Y^{\prime} \subseteq \overline{\left(d_{n} g_{n}\right)^{*} X}=\overline{g_{n} d_{n}^{*} X} \subseteq X_{n}$.
Since $Y \subset \subset X$, we may apply Lemma 4.9 to conclude that $Y \subset \subset \overline{\left(b^{\prime}-\epsilon\right)_{+} X}$. Therefore $Y^{\prime} \subset \subset$ $\overline{\left(d_{n} g_{n}\right)^{*} X} \subseteq X_{n}$, whence $Y^{\prime} \subset \subset X_{n}$.
4.5. Order structure and existence of suprema. Recall that if ( $M, \leq$ ) is an ordered set (in this setting, it will be a partially ordered abelian semigroup), a supremum of a countable subset is understood to be the least upper bound of such set. In other words, if $S \subseteq M$, then $x=\sup S$ if $s \leq x$ for every $s \in S$ and whenever $y \in M$ is such that $s \leq y$ for any $s \in S$, then $x \leq y$.

Proposition 4.12. Let $X=\underline{\longrightarrow} \lim _{n}$ be an inductive limit of Hilbert $A$-modules. Then $[X]=\sup _{n}\left[X_{n}\right]$ in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$.

Proof. Since $X_{n} \subseteq X$ for all $n$, we have $\left[X_{n}\right] \leq[X]$. Now let $[Y] \in \operatorname{Cu}(A)$ and suppose that $\left[X_{n}\right] \leq[Y]$ for all $n$. We are to show that $[X] \leq[Y]$.
So, let $Z \subset \subset X$. By Proposition 4.11, there is $n$ and $Z^{\prime} \subset \subset X_{n}$ such that $Z^{\prime} \cong Z$. As, in turn, $\left[X_{n}\right] \leq[Y]$, there is $Z^{\prime \prime} \subset \subset Y$ with $Z^{\prime \prime} \cong Z^{\prime}(\cong Z)$. Altogether this implies that $[X] \leq[Y]$.
We now introduce two seemingly different order relations in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$, closely related to compact containment, which later on will turn out to be equivalent.
Definition 4.13. If $X$ and $Y$ are Hilbert modules, write: $[X] \subset \subset[Y]$ if there is $X^{\prime} \subset \subset Y$ with $[X] \leq\left[X^{\prime}\right]$.
Proposition 4.14. Given a chain $\left[X_{1}\right] \subset \subset\left[X_{2}\right] \subset \subset\left[X_{3}\right] \subset \subset \cdots$ in $\operatorname{Cu}(A)$, there is a chain of elements [ $X_{i}^{\prime}$ ] with
(i) $X_{1}^{\prime} \subset \subset X_{2}^{\prime} \subset \subset \cdots$
(ii) $\left[X_{i}\right] \leq\left[X_{i}^{\prime}\right] \leq\left[X_{i+1}\right]$ for all $i$.
(iii) $\sup _{n}\left[X_{n}^{\prime}\right]=\sup _{n}\left[X_{n}\right]=\left[\underline{\longrightarrow} X_{n}^{\prime}\right]$.

Proof. Since $\left[X_{i}\right] \subset \subset\left[X_{i+1}\right]$, we can find (for each $i$ ) a Hilbert module $X_{i}^{\prime \prime}$ with $\left[X_{i}\right] \leq\left[X_{i}^{\prime \prime}\right]$ and $X_{i}^{\prime \prime} \subset \subset X_{i+1}$. Next, since $\left[X_{i+1}\right] \leq\left[X_{i+1}^{\prime \prime}\right]$ and $X_{i}^{\prime \prime} \subset \subset X_{i+1}$, we have an isometry $f_{i}: X_{i}^{\prime \prime} \rightarrow X_{i+1}^{\prime \prime}$ (onto its image). We get in this way an inductive system

$$
X_{1}^{\prime \prime} \xrightarrow{f_{1}} X_{2}^{\prime \prime} \xrightarrow{f_{2}} X_{3}^{\prime \prime} \xrightarrow{f_{3}} \cdots
$$

Put $X=\underset{\longrightarrow}{\lim X_{n}^{\prime \prime}}$ and denote $\varphi_{n}: X_{n}^{\prime \prime} \rightarrow X$ the natural maps. Set $X_{n}^{\prime}=\varphi_{n}\left(X_{n}^{\prime \prime}\right)$. Then $\left[X_{n}^{\prime}\right]=\left[X_{n}^{\prime \prime}\right]$ and by Proposition4.12, the increasing sequence $\left[X_{i}^{\prime}\right]$ has a supremum in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$, which agrees with $\left[\underset{\longrightarrow}{\lim } X_{n}^{\prime}\right]$. The conclusions in items (i)-(iii) follow easily.

Before proceeding we record a general observation that will come useful in a number of instances below.
Remark 4.15. If $X$ is a countably generated Hilbert $A$-module, then we know by Theorem 3.18 that $\mathcal{K}_{A}(X)$ is a $\sigma$-unital $C^{*}$-algebra. Let $\left(u_{n}\right)$ be an approximate unit for $\mathcal{K}_{A}(X)$ such that $u_{n+1} u_{n}=u_{n}$, and set $X_{n}=\overline{u_{n} X}$. Then, since $u_{n+1} \in \mathcal{K}_{A}(X)$ and $u_{n+1 \mid X_{n}}=\operatorname{id}_{\mid X_{n}}$, it follows that $X_{n} \subset \subset X$. Thus, using Lemma 4.9 we see that

$$
X_{n} \subset \subset \overline{u_{n+1} X}=X_{n+1}
$$

Therefore we have obtained an increasing chain $X_{1} \subset \subset X_{2} \subset \subset X_{3} \subset \subset \cdots \subset \subset X$, and since $X=$ $\overline{\mathcal{K}_{A}(X) X}$, we have in fact that $X=\overline{\cup_{n=1}^{\infty} X_{n}}=\underset{\longrightarrow}{\lim X_{n}}$. Therefore, Proposition 4.12 tells us that $[X]=\sup _{n}\left[X_{n}\right]$ in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$.

Proposition 4.16. Given an element $x$ in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$, the set

$$
x^{\subset \subset}:=\{y \in \mathrm{Cu}(A) \mid y \subset \subset x\}
$$

satisfies the following:
(i) $x^{\subset \subset}$ is upwards directed.
(ii) There is a sequence $\left(x_{n}\right)$ in $x^{\subset \subset}$ such that $x_{1} \subset \subset x_{2} \subset \subset x_{3} \subset \subset \cdots$ and such that $\sup _{n}\left(x_{n}\right)=x=$ $\sup x^{\subset \subset}$.
(iii) For any $y$ in $x^{\subset \subset}$, there is $n$ such that $y \subset \subset x_{n}$.

Proof. Write $x=[X]$. By Remark4.15, we may also write $X=\overline{\cup_{n=1}^{\infty} X_{n}}$, where $X_{i} \subset \subset X_{i+1} \subset \subset X$. It follows from this that $[X]=\sup _{n}\left[X_{n}\right]$.
If we now put $x_{n}=\left[X_{n}\right]$, we see that $x_{n} \subset \subset x_{n+1}$ (just by definition). Therefore condition (ii) follows.

If now $y_{1}, y_{2} \in x^{\subset \subset}$, we have $y_{i} \leq\left[Y_{i}^{\prime}\right]$ with $Y_{i}^{\prime} \subset \subset X$ for each $i=1,2$. Use Proposition 4.11 to find $n$, $m$ such that $Y_{1}^{\prime} \cong Y_{1}^{\prime \prime} \subset \subset X_{n}$ and $Y_{2}^{\prime} \cong Y_{2}^{\prime \prime} \subset \subset X_{m}$ (for some Hilbert modules $Y_{i}^{\prime \prime}, i=1,2$ ). Then $y_{1}$, $y_{2} \subset \subset x_{n+m}$, thus verifying conditions (i) and (iii).

Proposition 4.17. Let $x_{1} \leq x_{2} \leq x_{3} \cdots$ be an increasing sequence in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$. Then, there exists a sequence $\left(x_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ in $\operatorname{Cu}(A)$ with $x_{n}^{\prime} \leq x_{n}, x_{n}^{\prime} \subset \subset x_{n+1}^{\prime}$ and also $\sup _{n} x_{n}^{\prime}=\sup _{n} x_{n}$. In particular, any increasing sequence in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ has a supremum.

Proof. Write $x_{n}=\left[X_{n}\right]$. Now, for each $n$ choose, as in Remark 4.15, modules $X_{n, m}$ such that

$$
X_{n, 1} \subset \subset X_{n, 2} \subset \subset \cdots \subset \subset X_{n}
$$

and $X_{n}=\overline{\cup_{m} X_{n, m}}$.
Since we have $\left[X_{n, m}\right] \subset \subset\left[X_{n}\right] \leq\left[X_{n+1}\right]$, we obtain that $\left[X_{n, m}\right] \subset \subset\left[X_{n+k}\right]$ for all $k \geq 0$.
Thus $\left[X_{n, m}\right] \in x_{n+k}^{\subset \subset}$.
Given $n, m$, apply Proposition 4.16 to find $l=l(n, m)$ such that $\left[X_{n, m}\right] \subset \subset\left[X_{n+1, l}\right]$. By using this observation, we will construct the sequence $\left(x_{n}^{\prime}\right)$.
Find $l_{1}$ such that $\left[X_{1,1}\right] \subset \subset\left[X_{2, l_{1}}\right]$. Reindexing the sequence $\left[X_{2, n}\right]$ (and throwing out a finite number of the $X_{2, *}$ 's), we may assume that $l_{1}=2$. Next, there is $l_{2}$ such that

$$
\left[X_{2,2}\right],\left[X_{1,2}\right] \subset \subset\left[X_{3, l_{2}}\right]
$$

Again reindexing the sequence $\left[X_{3, n}\right]$ we may assume that $l_{2}=3$. In general and after reindexing sequences we may assume that $\left[X_{n, m}\right]$ satisfy $\left[X_{n, m}\right] \subset \subset\left[X_{k+1, k+1}\right]$, where $k=\max \{n, m\}$. Put $x_{n}^{\prime}:=$ $\left[X_{n, n}\right] \leq\left[X_{n}\right]=x_{n}$.
By construction $x_{n}^{\prime} \subset \subset x_{n+1}^{\prime}$, whence the supremum of $\left(x_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ exists (by Proposition 4.14). But now observe that since $\left[X_{n, m}\right] \leq\left[X_{k+1, k+1}\right]=x_{k+1}^{\prime}$, for all $n$ and $m$, where $k=\max \{n, m\}$, we have that $\sup _{k} x_{k}^{\prime} \geq \sup _{i} x_{n, i}$ for each $n$. This implies that $x_{n} \leq \sup x_{k}^{\prime}$, from which we conclude that $\left(x_{n}\right)$ also has a supremum, which agrees with $\sup _{k} x_{k}^{\prime}$, as was to be shown.

Lemma 4.18. The relations introduced above, $\ll$ and $\subset \subset$, are equal.
Proof. Suppose $x \subset \subset y$ in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$, and suppose there is an increasing sequence $\left(y_{n}\right)$ with $y \leq$ $y^{\prime}=\sup _{n} y_{n}$. We may choose by Proposition 4.17 a sequence $\left(y_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ such that $y_{n}^{\prime} \leq y_{n}, y_{n}^{\prime} \subset \subset y_{n+1}^{\prime}$ and $\sup _{n} y_{n}^{\prime}=\sup _{n} y_{n}=y^{\prime}$.
Use now Proposition 4.14 to find another increasing sequence $\left(z_{n}\right)$ such that $y_{n}^{\prime} \leq z_{n} \leq y_{n+1}^{\prime}$ with

$$
z_{n}=\left[Z_{n}\right], Z_{n} \subset \subset Z_{n+1}, \sup _{n} z_{n}=\sup _{n} y_{n}^{\prime}=y^{\prime}=\left[\underline{\longrightarrow} Z_{n}\right] .
$$

Now, $x \subset \subset y \leq y^{\prime}$ implies that $x \subset \subset y^{\prime}$, whence (by definition of $\subset \subset$ ), there is $X^{\prime}$ such that $x \leq\left[X^{\prime}\right]$ and $X^{\prime} \subset \subset \underset{\longrightarrow}{\lim } Z_{n}$. Using Proposition4.11, there is $n$ and a Hilbert module $Z$ such that $X^{\prime} \cong Z \subset \subset Z_{n}$. Therefore,

$$
x \leq\left[X^{\prime}\right] \leq\left[Z_{n}\right] \leq y_{n+1}^{\prime} \leq y_{n+1}
$$

as wanted.
Conversely, if $x \ll y$, write $y=[Y]=\sup y_{n}$, with $y_{n}=\left[Y_{n}\right]$ and $Y_{1} \subset \subset Y_{2} \subset \subset Y_{3} \subset \subset \cdots \subset \subset Y$. Then $x \leq\left[Y_{n}\right]$ for some $n$ and $Y_{n} \subset \subset Y$, whencefore $x \subset \subset y$.

We are now ready for the harvest.
Theorem 4.19. Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra. Then
(i) Every countable, upwards directed, subset of $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ has a supremum in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$.
(ii) Given $x \in \mathrm{Cu}(A)$, the set

$$
x^{\ll}:=\{y \in \operatorname{Cu}(A) \mid y \ll x\}
$$

is upwards directed (with respect to $\ll$ ) and contains an increasing sequence $x_{1} \ll x_{2} \ll x_{3} \ll \ldots$ with $\sup _{n} x_{n}=x$.
4.6. Semigroup structure in $\mathbf{C u}(\boldsymbol{A})$. The set $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ may be equipped with a natural addition operation, under which it becomes an Abelian semigroup with neutral element [0]. This operation is defined, as one would expect, in terms of direct sums of countably generated Hilbert modules.
The main result that needs to be proved is the following:
Theorem 4.20. For $a \mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$, the object $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ belongs to the category Cu .
This follows from the results proved previously (see Theorem 4.19) and the following:
Proposition 4.21. Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra. Then $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ is an abelian semigroup with zero, and the operation is compatible with the natural order $\leq$, with $\ll$ and with taking suprema of countable, upward directed sets.

To prove Proposition 4.21, we assemble a series of lemmas below and also use Theorem 4.19,
Lemma 4.22. Let $X_{i}, Y_{i}(i=1,2)$ be Hilbert modules and suppose that $X_{i} \precsim Y_{i}$. Then

$$
X_{1} \oplus X_{2} \precsim Y_{1} \oplus Y_{2}
$$

Proof. Write $X_{1}=\overline{\cup_{n} X_{1, n}}$ and $X_{2}=\overline{\cup_{n} X_{2, n}}$ for Hilbert modules such that $X_{1, n} \subset \subset X_{1, n+1}$ and $X_{2, n} \subset \subset X_{2, n+1}$ for all $n$ as in Remark 4.15. Then one checks that

$$
X_{1} \oplus X_{2}=\overline{\cup_{n}\left(X_{1, n} \oplus X_{2, n}\right)}
$$

with $X_{1, n} \oplus X_{2, n} \subset \subset X_{1, n+1} \oplus X_{2, n+1}$.
Let $Z \subset \subset X_{1} \oplus X_{2}$. We then know (by Proposition 4.11) that $Z \cong Z^{\prime}$ for some Hilbert module $Z^{\prime}$ such that $Z^{\prime} \subset \subset X_{1, n} \oplus X_{2, n}$ (for some $n$ ). Using now that also $X_{i} \precsim Y_{i}$, we can find modules $\left(X_{i, n}\right)^{\prime} \subset \subset Y_{i}$ (for $i=1,2)$ such that $X_{i, n} \cong\left(X_{i, n}\right)^{\prime}$.
Altogether this implies that

$$
Z \cong Z^{\prime} \subset \subset X_{1, n} \oplus X_{2, n} \cong\left(X_{1, n}\right)^{\prime} \oplus\left(X_{2, n}\right)^{\prime} \subset \subset Y_{1} \oplus Y_{2},
$$

as was to be shown.
It follows from Lemma 4.22 that the following is a good definition:
Definition 4.23. Given elements $[X]$ and $[Y]$ in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$, define

$$
[X]+[Y]=[X \oplus Y]
$$

and

$$
[X] \leq[Y] \text { if and only if } X \precsim Y
$$

In this fashion, $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ becomes an abelian, partially ordered semigroup, whose neutral element is the class of the zero module.

Lemma 4.24. Let $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ be two countable, upwards directed subsets of $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$. Then

$$
\sup \left(S_{1}+S_{2}\right)=\sup S_{1}+\sup S_{2}
$$

Proof. It is obvious that $\sup \left(S_{1}+S_{2}\right) \leq \sup S_{1}+\sup S_{2}$.
Write $S_{i}=\left\{s_{i}^{n}\right\}, s_{i}=\sup S_{i}$ for $i=1,2$, and write $s_{1}=[X], s_{2}=[Y]$ with

$$
X=\overline{\cup_{n} X_{n}}, Y=\overline{\cup_{n} Y_{n}}
$$

and $X_{n} \subset \subset X_{n+1}, Y_{n} \subset \subset Y_{n+1}$ for each $n$. Then $X \oplus Y=\overline{\cup_{n}\left(X_{n} \oplus Y_{n}\right)}$.
Now

$$
[X \oplus Y]=[X]+[Y]=s_{1}+s_{2}=\sup \left\{\left[X_{n} \oplus Y_{n}\right]\right\}=\sup _{n}\left\{\left[X_{n}\right]+\left[Y_{n}\right]\right\} \leq \sup \left(S_{1}+S_{2}\right)
$$

as $\left[X_{n}\right] \leq s_{1}^{i_{n}}$ and $\left[Y_{n}\right] \leq s_{2}^{j_{n}}$ for some $n$ (because $\left[X_{n}\right] \ll s_{1}$ and $\left[Y_{n}\right] \ll s_{2}$ ).
Lemma 4.25. Suppose that $x_{i} \ll y_{i}$ in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ (for $i=1,2$ ). Then $x_{1}+x_{2} \ll y_{1}+y_{2}$.
Proof. We know from Lemma 4.18 that $x_{i} \ll y_{i}$ implies $x_{i} \subset \subset y_{i}$. Thus there are modules $X_{i}^{\prime}$ and $Y_{i}$ with $x_{i} \leq\left[X_{i}^{\prime}\right], y_{i}=\left[Y_{i}\right]$ and $X_{i}^{\prime} \subset \subset Y_{i}$.
Therefore $x_{1}+x_{2} \leq\left[X_{1}^{\prime} \oplus X_{2}^{\prime}\right], X_{1}^{\prime} \oplus X_{2}^{\prime} \subset \subset Y_{1} \oplus Y_{2}$ and $y_{1}+y_{2}=\left[Y_{1} \oplus Y_{2}\right]$. This shows that $x_{1}+x_{2} \subset \subset y_{1}+y_{2}$ and a second usage of Lemma4.18 implies that $x_{1}+x_{2} \ll y_{1}+y_{2}$.
4.7. Representation of $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ in the stable rank one case. The aim of this section is to prove the remarkable result that Cuntz equivalence of Hilbert modules, as defined previously, amounts to isomorphism whenever the algebra has stable rank one.
We begin recording the following (well-known):
Lemma 4.26. Let $X, Y$ be Hilbert modules. Then the unit ball of $\mathcal{K}_{A}(X, Y)$ is strictly dense in the unit ball of $\mathcal{L}(X, Y)$, that is, given an operator $T \in \mathcal{L}(X, Y)$ with $\|T\| \leq 1, \epsilon>0$ and finite sets $F \subseteq X$ and $G \subseteq Y$, there is $S \in \mathcal{K}_{A}(X, Y)$ with $\|S\| \leq 1$ and

$$
\|S(x)-T(x)\|<\epsilon,\left\|S^{*}(y)-T^{*}(y)\right\|<\epsilon
$$

for all $x \in F$ and all $y \in G$.
Lemma 4.27. Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra with stable rank one. Then $\mathcal{K}_{A}(X)$ also has stable rank one for any countably generated Hilbert A-module $X$.

Proof. By Kasparov's Theorem (see Theorem (3.8), there is a module $Y^{\prime}$ such that $Y \oplus Y^{\prime} \cong H_{A}$ (the standard Hilbert module). Identify $\mathcal{L}\left(H_{A}\right)$ with $\mathcal{M}(A \otimes \mathbb{K})$, which restricts to an isomorphism $\mathcal{K}_{A}\left(H_{A}\right) \cong A \otimes \mathbb{K}$.
There is a projection $p$ in $\mathcal{L}\left(H_{A}\right)$ such that $p\left(H_{A}\right) \cong Y$. It then follows that $\mathcal{K}_{A}(Y) \cong p \mathcal{K}_{A}\left(H_{A}\right) p \cong$ $p(A \otimes \mathbb{K}) p$, and the latter has stable rank one as it is a hereditary subalgebra of $A \otimes \mathbb{K}$, which also has stable rank one.

The following lemma is the key to the proof of the main result in this section.
Lemma 4.28. Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra with stable rank one, and let $X, Y, Z$ be countably generated Hilbert modules with $X, Y \subseteq Z$, and such that there is an isometric isomomorphism $\varphi: X \rightarrow Y$. Then, given $1>\epsilon>0$ and a finite set $F \subseteq(X)_{1}$ - the unit ball of $X-$, there is a unitary $u$ in $\mathcal{K}_{A}(Z)$ such that

$$
\|u \varphi(x)-x\|<\epsilon
$$

for all $x$ in $F$.
Proof. Since $\varphi$ is an isometry, we have that $\|\varphi(x)\|=\|x\| \leq 1$ for every element $x \in F$. By Lemma 4.26, there is $\theta \in \mathcal{K}_{A}(X, Y)$ with $\|\theta\| \leq 1$ such that

$$
\|\varphi(x)-\theta(x)\|<\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{9}
$$

for all $x \in F$.
Consider now the isometric inclusion (see Lemma4.7) $\mathcal{K}_{A}(X, Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}_{A}(Z)$. Since $\mathcal{K}_{A}(Z)$ has stable rank one (by Lemma 4.27), we may find an invertible element $\gamma$ of $\mathcal{K}_{A}(Z)^{\sim}$ such that $\|\gamma\| \leq 1$ approximating $\theta$ as close as we wish. In fact, we may choose the approximant $\gamma$ so that

$$
\|\varphi(x)-\gamma(x)\|<\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{9}
$$

for all $x \in F$.
Observe now that, for any $x \in F$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|\langle\gamma(x), \gamma(x)\rangle-\langle x, x\rangle\| & \leq\|\langle\gamma(x)-\varphi(x), \gamma(x)\rangle\|+\|\langle\varphi(x), \gamma(x)-\varphi(x)\rangle\| \\
& +\|\langle\varphi(x), \varphi(x)\rangle-\langle x, x\rangle\| \leq \frac{\epsilon^{2}}{9}+\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{9}+0=2 \frac{\epsilon^{2}}{9}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, taking into account that $(1-|\gamma|)^{2} \leq 1-|\gamma|^{2}$, we see that, for $x \in F$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\langle(1-|\gamma|)(x),(1-|\gamma|)(x)\rangle & =\left\langle x,(1-|\gamma|)^{2}(x)\right\rangle \leq\left\langle x,\left(1-|\gamma|^{2}\right)(x)\right\rangle \\
& =\left\langle x,\left(1-\gamma^{*} \gamma\right)(x)\right\rangle \\
& =\langle x, x\rangle-\langle\gamma(x), \gamma(x)\rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore

$$
\|(1-|\gamma|)(x)\| \leq \sqrt{2 \frac{\epsilon^{2}}{9}}=\sqrt{2} \frac{\epsilon}{3}
$$

Now let $u^{*}=\gamma|\gamma|^{-1}$. It is an easy exercise to check that $u^{*}$ is unitary (in $\mathcal{K}_{A}(Z) \widetilde{)}$ ) and $\gamma=u^{*}|\gamma|$. Then, for $x \in F$,

$$
\left\|\gamma(x)-u^{*}(x)\right\|=\left\|u^{*}|\gamma|(x)-u^{*}(x)\right\|=\||\gamma|(x)-x\| \leq \sqrt{2} \frac{\epsilon}{3}
$$

Therefore

$$
\left\|u^{*}(x)-\varphi(x)\right\| \leq\left\|u^{*}(x)-\gamma(x)\right\|+\|\gamma(x)-\varphi(x)\|<2 \frac{\epsilon}{3}+\frac{\epsilon}{3}=\epsilon
$$

for any $x \in F$, whence $\|u \varphi(x)-x\|<\epsilon$ for any $x \in F$, as was to be shown.
Theorem 4.29. Let $A$ be $a \mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra of stable rank one, and let $X, Y$ be countably generated Hilbert A-modules. Then
(i) $[X] \leq[Y]$ in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ if and only if $X \cong X^{\prime} \subseteq Y$.
(ii) $[X]=[Y]$ if and only if $X \cong Y$.

Proof. Write $X=\overline{\cup_{i=1}^{\infty} X_{i}}$, where the $X_{i}$ 's are countably generated,

$$
X_{1} \subset \subset X_{2} \subset \subset \cdots \subset \subset X
$$

and likewise $Y=\overline{\cup_{i=1}^{\infty} Y_{i}}$ for countably generated modules $Y_{i}$ with

$$
Y_{1} \subset \subset Y_{2} \subset \subset \cdots \subset \subset Y
$$

It follows from Proposition 4.12 that $[X]=\sup _{i}\left[X_{i}\right]$ and $[Y]=\sup _{i}\left[Y_{i}\right]$.
(i). We only need to show that, if $[X] \leq[Y]$, then $X \cong X^{\prime} \subseteq Y$.

Since $X_{2} \subset \subset X$, we have $\left[X_{2}\right] \ll[X] \leq[Y]=\sup _{i}\left[Y_{i}\right]$. Therefore, there is an index $i$ such that $\left[X_{2}\right] \leq\left[Y_{i}\right]$, and since $X_{1} \subset \subset X_{2}$, we have by the order-relation in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ that there is an (isometric) isomorphism of $X_{1}$ onto a compactly contained submodule of $Y_{i}$. Ignoring finitely many terms from the sequence $Y_{i}$, we may as well assume that $i=1$, so there is $\widetilde{\varphi}_{1}: X_{1} \rightarrow Y_{1}$ with $X_{1} \cong \widetilde{\varphi}_{1}\left(X_{1}\right) \subset \subset Y_{1}$.
Proceed similarly with $X_{2} \subset \subset X_{3}$, so after re-indexing the sequence $Y_{i}$ (and ignoring again finitely many terms), there is $\widetilde{\varphi}_{2}: X_{2} \rightarrow Y_{2}$ with $X_{2} \cong \widetilde{\varphi}_{2}\left(X_{2}\right) \subset \subset Y_{2}$. Continue in this way, and construct $\widetilde{\varphi}_{i}: X_{i} \rightarrow Y_{i}$, with each $\widetilde{\varphi}_{i}$ isometry onto its image.
We thus get a diagramme:


Next, label $\left\{x_{i}^{(n)} \mid i=1,2, \ldots\right\}$ a set of generators of $X_{n}$ (with $\left\|x_{i}^{(n)}\right\| \leq 1$ ), and put

$$
F_{n}=\left\{x_{i}^{(j)} \mid 1, \leq i, j, \leq n\right\} \subseteq X_{n}
$$

Note that each $F_{n}$ is a finite set, and the union $\cup_{n} F_{n}$ is a countable set that generates $X$. We are going to modify the maps $\widetilde{\varphi}_{i}$ via unitaries constructed from $\mathcal{K}_{A}\left(Y_{i}\right)$. Set $\varphi_{1}=\widetilde{\varphi}_{1}$. Suppose that $\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n}$ have been constructed.
Apply Lemma 4.28 to $\varphi_{n}\left(X_{n}\right), \widetilde{\varphi}_{n+1}\left(X_{n}\right) \subseteq Y_{n+1}$, the isometric isomorphism

$$
\widetilde{\varphi}_{n+1} \circ \varphi_{n}^{-1}: \varphi_{n}\left(X_{n}\right) \rightarrow \widetilde{\varphi}_{n+1}\left(X_{n+1}\right)
$$

and the finite set $\varphi_{n}\left(F_{n}\right)$. There is then a unitary $u_{n+1} \in \mathcal{K}_{A}\left(Y_{n+1}\right)^{\sim}$ such that

$$
\left\|u_{n+1} \widetilde{\varphi}_{n+1} \varphi_{n}^{-1}(y)-y\right\|<2^{-n}
$$

for all $y \in \varphi_{n}\left(F_{n}\right)$, that is,

$$
\left\|u_{n+1} \widetilde{\varphi}_{n+1}(x)-\varphi_{n}(x)\right\|<2^{-n}
$$

for all $x \in F_{n}$. Put $\varphi_{n+1}=u_{n+1} \widetilde{\varphi}_{n+1}$, so that we have

$$
\left\|\varphi_{n+1}(x)-\varphi_{n}(x)\right\|<2^{-n}
$$

for all $x \in F_{n}$.
Let us now define $\varphi: X \rightarrow Y$. Consider the (dense) subset of $X$ :

$$
S=\left\{x_{1}^{(n)} a_{1}+\cdots+x_{m}^{(n)} a_{m} \mid a_{i} \in A, n, m \in \mathbb{N}\right\}
$$

If $x=\sum_{i} x_{i}^{(n)} a_{i}$, define

$$
\varphi(x)=\lim _{k \geq n, k \rightarrow \infty} \varphi_{k}(x)=\lim _{k \rightarrow \infty}\left(\varphi_{k}\left(x_{1}^{(n)}\right) a_{1}+\cdots+\varphi_{k}\left(x_{m}^{(n)}\right) a_{m}\right) .
$$

Let $K=\sup _{1 \leq i \leq m}\left\|a_{i}\right\|$, and let $k \geq \max \{n, m\}$. Then:

$$
\left\|\varphi_{k+1}(x)-\varphi_{k}(x)\right\| \leq \sum_{i=1}^{m}\left\|\varphi_{k+1}\left(x_{i}^{(n)}\right)-\varphi_{k}\left(x_{i}^{(n)}\right)\right\| K \leq K m 2^{-k},
$$

which implies that the sequence $\left(\varphi_{k}(x)\right)$ is Cauchy. Thus $\varphi$ defines a map on $S$ which is isometric (we just checked it is well defined and is isometric as each $\varphi_{k}$ is), and so it extends to a Hilbert module map $\varphi: X \rightarrow Y$, isometric onto its image.
(ii). Assume now that $[X]=[Y]$. Working as in (i), now with the two inequalities $[X] \leq[Y]$ and $[Y] \leq[X]$, and except maybe passing to subsequences of the $X_{i}$ 's and the $Y_{j}$ 's, we obtain maps $\widetilde{\varphi}_{n}: X_{n} \rightarrow Y_{n}$ and $\widetilde{\psi}_{n}: Y_{n} \rightarrow X_{n+1}$ (isometries onto their images)
We shall modify as in (i) the given maps. Put $\varphi_{1}=\widetilde{\varphi}_{1}$. Suppose that $\varphi_{1}, \psi_{1}, \varphi_{2}, \ldots, \psi_{n-1}$ and $\varphi_{n}$ have been constructed, and let us construct $\psi_{n}$ and $\varphi_{n+1}$. Let

$$
F_{n}^{X}=\left\{x_{j}^{(i)} \mid 1 \leq i, j \leq n\right\} \cup\left\{\psi_{n-1}\left(y_{j}^{(i)}\right) \mid 1 \leq i, j \leq n-1\right\} \subseteq X_{n} .
$$

Using Lemma 4.28 again, we can find a unitary $u_{n+1}$ in $\mathcal{K}_{A}\left(X_{n+1}\right)$ such that

$$
\left\|u_{n+1} \widetilde{\psi}_{n} \varphi_{n}(x)-x\right\|<2^{-n}
$$

for all $x \in F_{n}^{X}$. Define $\psi_{n}=u_{n+1} \tilde{\psi}_{n}$, so that

$$
\left\|\psi_{n} \varphi_{n}(x)-x\right\|<2^{-n}
$$

for $x \in F_{n}^{X}$. In a similar way, put

$$
F_{n}^{Y}=\left\{y_{j}^{(i)} \mid 1 \leq i, j \leq n\right\} \cup\left\{\varphi_{n}\left(x_{j}^{(i)}\right) \mid 1 \leq i, j \leq n\right\},
$$

and we can find a unitary $v_{n+1}$ in $\mathcal{K}_{A}\left(Y_{n+1}\right)$ such that

$$
\left\|v_{n+1} \widetilde{\varphi}_{n+1} \psi_{n}(y)-y\right\|<2^{-n}
$$

for any $y \in F_{n}^{Y}$. Define now $\varphi_{n+1}=v_{n+1} \widetilde{\varphi}_{n+1}$, so

$$
\left\|\varphi_{n+1} \psi_{n}(y)-y\right\|<2^{-n}
$$

for all $y \in F_{n}^{Y}$.
In particular, for $y_{j}^{(i)}$ and $1 \leq i, j, \leq n-1$, we have

$$
\left\|\psi_{n} \varphi_{n} \psi_{n-1}\left(y_{j}^{(i)}\right)-\psi_{n-1}\left(y_{j}^{(i)}\right)\right\|<2^{-n}
$$

and

$$
\left\|\varphi_{n} \psi_{n-1}\left(y_{j}^{(i)}\right)-y_{j}^{(i)}\right\|<2^{-n+1} .
$$

Therefore

$$
\left\|\psi_{n}\left(y_{j}^{(i)}\right)-\psi_{n-1}\left(y_{j}^{(i)}\right)\right\| \leq\left\|\psi_{n}\left(y_{j}^{(i)}\right)-\psi_{n} \varphi_{n} \psi_{n-1}\left(y_{j}^{(i)}\right)\right\|+\left\|\psi_{n} \varphi_{n} \psi_{n-1}\left(y_{j}^{(i)}\right)-\psi_{n-1}\left(y_{j}^{(i)}\right)\right\|<3 \cdot 2^{-n},
$$

whence we can define, much in the same way as in (i), a Hilbert module map $\psi: Y \rightarrow X$.
Similarly, for any $1 \leq i, j \leq n$, we have

$$
\left\|\varphi_{n}\left(x_{j}^{(i)}\right)-\varphi_{n+1}\left(x_{j}^{(i)}\right)\right\|<3 \cdot 2^{-n},
$$

which allows us to define a Hilbert module map $\varphi: X \rightarrow Y$. Our construction ensures that $\psi$ and $\varphi$ will be inverses for one another, and so $X \cong Y$ as desired.
4.8. The relationship between $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ and $\mathrm{W}(A)$. The purpose of this section is to show that the two semigroups we have introduced, namely $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ and $\mathrm{W}(A)$, are closely tied up.
It can be shown that the assingment $A \mapsto \mathrm{Cu}(A)$ is functorial. Let us sketch roughly how this works. If $X$ is a Hilbert $A$-module and $\varphi: A \rightarrow B$ is a ${ }^{*}$-homomorphism, then consider the algebraic tensor product $X \widehat{\otimes}_{A} B$ (with $B$ viewed as an $A$-module via $\varphi$ ). Define the following (possibly degenerate) inner product on $X \widehat{\otimes}_{A} B$

$$
\left\langle\sum \xi_{i} \widehat{\otimes} b_{i}, \sum \xi_{j}^{\prime} \widehat{\otimes} b_{j}^{\prime}\right\rangle=\sum_{i, j} b_{i}^{*}\left\langle\xi_{i}, \xi_{j}^{\prime}\right\rangle b_{j}
$$

and put

$$
X \otimes_{A} B=\overline{\left(X \widehat{\otimes}_{A} B /\{z \mid\langle z, z\rangle=0\}\right)}
$$

One then has a map $\mathrm{Cu}(\varphi): \mathrm{Cu}(A) \rightarrow \mathrm{Cu}(B)$, given by $\mathrm{Cu}(\varphi)([X])=\left[X \otimes_{A} B\right]$, which actually belongs to the category Cu .
Proposition 4.30. Let $A$ be $a \mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra and let $p$ be a projection in $\mathcal{M}(A)$ such that $\overline{A p A}=A$. Then

$$
\mathrm{Cu}(p A p) \cong \mathrm{Cu}(A)
$$

via $[X] \mapsto\left[X \otimes_{p A p} A\right]$.
Proof. The map just given is a map in the category Cu by functoriality. The converse is given by $[X] \mapsto[X p]$.
Note indeed that

$$
\left(X \otimes_{p A p} A\right) p=\overline{X p A p} \otimes A p=X \otimes p A p=X
$$

and also that

$$
X p \otimes_{p A p} A \cong \overline{X p A}=\overline{X \overline{A p A}}=\overline{X A}=X
$$

Let us check that the converse map preserves compact containment. If $X \subset \subset Y$, then there is $a \in \mathcal{K}_{A}(Y)$ with $a_{\mid X}=\operatorname{id}_{\mid X}$. Since $\overline{A p A}=A$, we may write $a$ as a limit of sums of elements of the form $\theta_{x p a, y p b}$ for $x, y \in Y$ and $a, b \in A$. But now observe that:

$$
\theta_{x p a, y p b}=\theta_{x p, y\left(p b a^{*} p\right)} \in \mathcal{K}_{p A p}(Y p)
$$

whence it follows that $X p \subset \subset Y p$.
Corollary 4.31. For $a \mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$, we have $\mathrm{Cu}(A) \cong \mathrm{Cu}(A \otimes \mathbb{K})$.
Proof. This follows from Proposition 4.30 by taking $e=1 \otimes e_{11} \in \mathcal{M}(A) \otimes \mathbb{K} \subset \mathcal{M}(A \otimes \mathbb{K})$, where $e_{1}$ is a rank one projection.

Lemma 4.32. If $a \in \mathcal{K}_{A}(X)$ and $0<\epsilon<\epsilon^{\prime}$, then

$$
\overline{\left(a-\epsilon^{\prime}\right)_{+} X} \subset \subset \overline{(a-\epsilon)_{+} X}
$$

Proof. Let $f(t)$ be a function which is 1 if $t \geq \epsilon^{\prime}$, is 0 if $t<\frac{\epsilon+\epsilon^{\prime}}{2}$, and is linear otherwise. Then $f(a)=(a-\epsilon)_{+} g(a)$, where $g$ is a continuous function, and also $f(a)\left(a-\epsilon^{\prime}\right)_{+}=\left(a-\epsilon^{\prime}\right)_{+}$by the functional calculus. Thus $f(a) \in \mathcal{K}_{A}\left(\overline{(a-\epsilon)_{+} X}\right)$ and $f(a)_{\mid \overline{\left(a-\epsilon^{\prime}\right)+X}}=\mathrm{id} \frac{}{\mid\left(a-\epsilon^{\prime}\right)+X}$.
Theorem 4.33. Let $A$ be a stable $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra. Then

$$
\mathrm{W}(A) \cong \mathrm{Cu}(A)
$$

Proof. We shall prove that the assignment $\langle a\rangle \mapsto[\overline{a A}]$ is an ordered semigroup isomorphism.
We first show that, if $a \precsim b$, then $[\overline{a A}] \leq[\overline{b A}]$.
Indeed, there is a sequence $\left(c_{n}\right)$ such that $c_{n} b c_{n}^{*} \rightarrow a$. By passing to a subsequence if necessary, we may choose a decreasing sequence $\epsilon_{n}$ of positive numbers with limit zero such that, for each $n$,

$$
\left\|a-c_{n} b c_{n}^{*}\right\|<\epsilon_{n}
$$

so we have contractions $d_{n}$ with $d_{n} c_{n} b c_{n}^{*} d_{n}^{*}=\left(a-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+}$.
Now, by Lemma 4.10 we have

$$
\overline{\left(a-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+} A}=\overline{\left(d_{n} c_{n} b^{1 / 2}\right)\left(d_{n} c_{n} b^{1 / 2}\right)^{*} A} \cong \overline{b^{1 / 2} c_{n}^{*} d_{n}^{*} d_{n} c_{n} b^{1 / 2} A} \subseteq \overline{b A}
$$

Therefore, $\left[\overline{\left(a-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+} A}\right] \leq[\overline{b A}]$ for each $n$. On the other hand, it is clear that $\overline{a A}=\overline{\bigcup_{n} \overline{(a-\epsilon)_{+} A}}$, so Proposition 4.12 yields

$$
[\overline{a A}]=\sup _{n}\left[\overline{\left(a-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+} A}\right]
$$

and it follows from this that $[\overline{a A}] \leq[\overline{b A}]$.
Conversely, if $[\overline{a A}] \leq[\overline{b A}]$, it then follows that $a \precsim b$. To see this, let $\epsilon>0$ and write $f(a)=(a-\epsilon)_{+}$. By Lemma 4.32, we have $\overline{f(a) A} \subset \subset \overline{a A}$.
By definition of $\leq$ in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$, we have an isomorphism $\psi: \overline{f(a) A} \xlongequal{\cong} X$, where $X$ is compactly contained in $\overline{b A}$.
Let $x=\psi\left(f(a)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)$. We then have that (being $\psi$ an isometry):

$$
f(a)=\left\langle f(a)^{\frac{1}{2}}, f(a)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right\rangle=\langle x, x\rangle=x^{*} x
$$

and $\overline{x A}=\overline{x x^{*} A}=X$ (because $f(a)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is a generator of $\overline{f(a) A)}$.
Now, as $\overline{b A}=\overline{b^{1 / 2} A}$ and $x \in \overline{b A}$, there is a sequence $\left(c_{n}\right)$ with $x=\lim _{n} b^{\frac{1}{2}} c_{n}$. Therefore, $f(a)=x^{*} x=$ $\lim _{n} c_{n}^{*} b c_{n}$.
This implies that $(a-\epsilon)_{+} \precsim b$ and as $\epsilon$ is arbitrary, it follows that $a \precsim b$, as desired.
Next, let us show that an element $a \in\left(A \otimes M_{n}\right)_{+}$is (Cuntz) equivalent to an element of $A$.
Put, by stability, $A=B \otimes \mathbb{K}$. There is an isometry $v \in \mathcal{M}\left(\mathbb{K} \otimes M_{n}\right)=\mathbb{B}(\mathcal{H}) \otimes M_{n}$ such that $v\left(\mathbb{K} \otimes M_{n}\right) v^{*}=$ $\mathbb{K} \otimes e$ (with $e$ a rank one projection). (For example, one can construct this by splitting $\mathcal{H}=\mathcal{H}_{1} \oplus \cdots \mathcal{H}_{n}$, pairwise isomorphic - and all isomorphic to $\mathcal{H}$, whence $\mathbb{K}(\mathcal{H}) \cong \mathbb{K}\left(\mathcal{H}_{1}^{n}\right) \cong M_{n}(\mathbb{K}(\mathcal{H}))$ ).
Now $A \otimes M_{n}=B \otimes\left(\mathbb{K} \otimes M_{n}\right)$ so $1 \otimes v \in \mathcal{M}(B) \otimes \mathcal{M}\left(\mathbb{K} \otimes M_{n}\right) \subseteq \mathcal{M}\left(B \otimes\left(\mathbb{K} \otimes M_{n}\right)\right)$.
Then $a \sim(1 \otimes v) a(1 \otimes v)^{*} \in(B \otimes \mathbb{K} \otimes e)_{+} \cong A_{+}$.
Finally, if $X$ is a countably generated module, then there is by Kasparov's Theorem a module $Y$ such that $X \oplus Y \cong H_{A}$. And, by stability, $H_{A} \cong A$. We get that every countably generated Hilbert $A$-module is isomorphic to $\overline{a A}$ for some $a \in A_{+}$.
4.9. Continuity with respect to inductive limits. Before one can even ask whether a functor is continuous with respect to inductive limits, one must verify that such limits exist in both the domain and co-domain categories.

Theorem 4.34. Inductive limits always exist in Cu .
Proof. 1. Definition of the limit object. Let

$$
S_{1} \xrightarrow{\gamma_{1}} S_{2} \xrightarrow{\gamma_{2}} S_{3} \xrightarrow{\gamma_{3}} \cdots
$$

be an inductive sequence in the category Cu . As in the setting of $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra inductive sequences, we define

$$
\gamma_{i, j}:=\gamma_{j-1} \circ \gamma_{j-2} \circ \cdots \circ \gamma_{i}
$$

Set

$$
S^{\circ}=\left\{\left(s_{i}\right)_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \mid s_{i} \in S_{i}, s_{i} \leq s_{i+1}\right\}
$$

where we understand that the comparison of $s_{i}$ and $s_{i+1}$ takes place in $S_{i+1}$, and is in fact comparison between $s_{i+1}$ and the image of $s_{i}$ under $\gamma_{i}$. We will frequently suppress $\gamma_{i}$ (or $\gamma_{i, j}$ ) in this manner, to avoid cumbersome notation. Define an addition operation $\left(t_{i}\right)+\left(s_{i}\right)=\left(t_{i}+s_{i}\right)$ on $S^{\circ}$. This makes sense because addition in each $S_{i}$ is compatible with the order in $S_{i}$-see property ( $\mathbf{O 2}$ ) above-so that $\left(s_{i}+t_{i}\right)$ is an increasing sequence. Also define the following relation: $\left(s_{i}\right) \leq\left(t_{i}\right)$ if for any $i$ and any $s \in S_{i}$ such that $s \ll s_{i}$, we have $\gamma_{i, j}(s) \ll t_{j}$ for all sufficiently large $j$. We will prove that $\leq$ is a pre-order compatible with addition, and obtain an equivalence relation $\sim$ on $S^{\circ}$ by declaring that $\left(s_{i}\right) \sim\left(t_{i}\right)$ if $\left(s_{i}\right) \leq\left(t_{i}\right)$ and $\left(t_{i}\right) \leq\left(s_{i}\right)$. Finally, we will prove that the quotient $S:=S^{\circ} / \sim$ with its inherited order and addition operation is an object in Cu , and is the inductive limit of the system $\left(S_{i}, \gamma_{i}\right)$.
Let us first see why $\leq$ is a pre-order on $S^{\circ}$. If $s \ll s_{i}$, then $s \ll s_{j}$ for every $j \geq i$ by ( $\mathbf{M} 4$ ). This shows that $\leq$ is reflexive. The transitivity of $\leq$ follows directly from its definition.
To check the compatibility of $\leq$ with addition, let $\left(s_{i}\right),\left(\bar{s}_{i}\right),\left(t_{i}\right),\left(\bar{t}_{i}\right) \in S^{\circ}$ satisfy

$$
\left(s_{i}\right) \leq\left(\bar{s}_{i}\right) \text { and }\left(t_{i}\right) \leq\left(\bar{t}_{i}\right)
$$

If $s \ll s_{i}+t_{i}$ for some $i$, then we must show that $s \ll \bar{s}_{j}+\bar{t}_{j}$ for all $j$ sufficiently large. By (O4) there are increasing sequences

$$
s_{i}^{1} \leq s_{i}^{2} \leq \cdots \ll s_{i} \text { and } t_{i}^{1} \leq t_{i}^{2} \leq \cdots \ll t_{i}
$$

in $S_{i}$ such that

$$
\sup _{j} s_{i}^{j}=s_{i} \text { and } \sup _{j} t_{i}^{j}=t_{i} .
$$

By (O2) we have

$$
s_{i}^{1}+t_{i}^{1} \leq s_{i}^{2}+t_{i}^{2} \leq \cdots \leq s_{i}+t_{i},
$$

and by (O5) we have $\sup _{j} s_{i}^{j}+t_{i}^{j}=s_{i}+t_{i}$. We've assumed that $s \ll s_{i}+t_{i}$, so by the definition of the relation $\ll$ we have that $s \leq s_{i}^{n}+t_{i}^{n}$ for all $n$ sufficiently large. By our assumption that $\left(s_{i}\right) \leq\left(\bar{s}_{i}\right)$ and $\left(t_{i}\right) \leq\left(\bar{t}_{i}\right)$, we have $s_{i}^{n} \ll \bar{s}_{j}$ and $t_{i} \ll \bar{t}_{j}$ for all $j$ sufficiently large. Finally, using (O5),

$$
s \leq s_{i}^{n}+t_{i}^{n} \ll \bar{s}_{j}+\bar{t}_{j}, \forall j \text { sufficiently large }
$$

as desired. It follows that $S$ is an Abelian semigroup satisfying (O2), that is, compatibility of the order with addition.
2. $S$ is in Cu. It is easy to see that the equivalence class of the sequence $(0,0,0, \ldots) \in S^{\circ}$ is a zero element for $S=S^{\circ} / \sim$. This establishes (O1). It is also straightforward to see that $0 \ll x$ for each $x \in S_{i}, i \in \mathbb{N}$, whence $(0,0,0, \ldots) \leq y$ for every $y \in S$. This establishes (O6).
To establish (O2)-(O5) for $S$, we need the following intermediate result.
Claim: Each $\left(s_{i}\right) \in S^{\circ}$ is equivalent to $\left(\bar{s}_{i}\right)$ where $\bar{s}_{i} \ll \bar{s}_{i+1}$ for each $i \in \mathbb{N}$.
Proof of claim. Let ( $s_{i}$ ) be given, and find, using (O4), sequences $\left(s_{i}^{j}\right)$ for each $i$ such that $s_{i}^{j} \ll s_{i}^{j+1}$ and $\sup _{j} s_{i}^{j}=s_{i}$. Using the same argument as in Proposition4.17, we see that, after suitably modifying the sequences $\left(s_{i}^{j}\right)$, we may assume that $s_{i}^{j} \ll s_{k+1}^{k+1}$, where $k=\max \{i, j\}$. We strongly encourage you to write this down.
Write $\bar{s}_{i}=s_{i}^{i}$ for all $i$. Clearly, we have that $\bar{s}_{i} \ll \bar{s}_{i+1}$ and that $\left(\bar{s}_{i}\right) \leq\left(s_{i}\right)$. To show that $\left(s_{i}\right) \leq\left(\bar{s}_{i}\right)$, take $s \in S_{i}$ such that $s \ll s_{i}$. Then $s \ll s_{i}^{j}$ for some $j$, and since $s_{i}^{j} \ll s_{k+1}^{k+1}$, where $k=\max \{i, j\}$, we get that $s \ll \bar{s}_{n}$ for every $n \geq k+1$, showing that $\left(s_{i}\right) \leq\left(\bar{s}_{i}\right)$.
Let us now verify (O3) - the property that every increasing sequence in $S$ has a supremum. Let $s^{1} \leq$ $s^{2} \leq s^{3} \leq \cdots$ be such a sequence, where $s_{j}$ is represented by a sequence $\left(s_{i}^{j}\right)_{i=1}^{\infty}$ with $s_{i}^{j} \in S_{i}$. Using the claim above, we may assume that $s_{i}^{j} \ll s_{i+1}^{j}$ for each $i$ and $j$. Now using the fact that our sequence is increasing, we may find a sequence $\left(n_{j}\right)_{j=1}^{\infty}$ of natural numbers, with $n_{1}=1$, such that $n_{j} \geq j$ and

$$
s_{n_{j}}^{j} \gg s_{l}^{k}, \quad 1 \leq k \leq j-1, \quad 1 \leq l \leq n_{j-1} .
$$

Define a sequence $d:=\left(d_{i}\right)$ as follows: $d_{i}=s_{1}^{1}$ for each $i<n_{1}$, and $d_{i}=s_{n_{j}}^{j}$ for each $n_{j} \leq i<n_{j+1}$. We claim that $\sup s^{j}=d$. Let us first see why $d$ is an upper bound for our sequence. Fix $j$ and $r \ll s_{i}^{j}$. Find $l \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $l>j$ and $n_{l}>i$. It follows that $r \ll s_{n_{l}}^{l}$ by construction, and the latter element is in fact an element of the increasing sequence $\left(d_{i}\right)$. This yields $s^{j} \leq d$. Now suppose that $s^{j} \leq t:=\left(t_{i}\right)$ for each $j \in \mathbb{N}$. Let $r \ll d_{i}$ for some $i$, so that $r \ll s_{n_{k}}^{k}$ for some $k$. Since $s^{k} \leq t$ we have $r \ll t_{l}$ for all $l$ sufficiently large. This gives $d \leq t$, so that $d$ is the least upper bound of the increasing sequence $s^{1} \leq s^{2} \leq s^{3} \leq \cdots$. We now establish (O4) for $S$ - for each $s \in S$ the set

$$
s^{\ll}=\{y \in S \mid y \ll s\}
$$

is upward directed with respect to both $\leq$ and $\ll$, and contains a sequence $\left(r_{n}\right)$ such that $r_{n} \ll r_{n+1}$ for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\sup _{n} r_{n}=s$. We know that an element $s \in S$ can be represented by a rapidly increasing sequence ( $s_{i}$ ) with $s_{i} \in S_{i}$. It is straightforward to check that the sequence

$$
r_{1}:=\left(s_{1}, s_{1}, \ldots\right), r_{2}:=\left(s_{1}, s_{2}, s_{2}, \ldots\right), r_{3}:=\left(s_{1}, s_{2}, s_{3}, s_{3}, \ldots\right), \ldots
$$

is rapidly increasing in $S$, and that $s$ dominates each element of the sequence. To show that $s$ is in fact the supremum of this sequence, let $t \in S$ have the property that

$$
t \geq\left(s_{1}, s_{1}, \ldots\right),\left(s_{1}, s_{2}, s_{2}, \ldots\right),\left(s_{1}, s_{2}, s_{3}, s_{3}, \ldots\right), \ldots
$$

we must show that $s \leq t$. Let $\left(t_{i}\right)$ be an increasing sequence representing $t$ (with $t_{i} \in S_{i}$ ). For each $i$ we have $s_{i} \ll s_{i+1}$ in $S_{i+1}$ and $\left(s_{1}, \ldots, s_{i}, s_{i+1}, s_{i+1}, \ldots\right) \leq t$. It follows from the definition of $\leq$ that $s_{i} \ll t_{j}$ for all $j$ sufficiently large, whence

$$
\left(s_{1}, s_{2}, s_{3}, \ldots\right)=s \leq\left(t_{1}, t_{2}, t_{3}, \ldots\right)=t
$$

Now let $x, y \in s^{\ll}$, and let $r_{n}$ be as above. It follows that $r_{n} \geq x, y$ for all sufficiently large $n$, whence $r_{n+1} \gg x, y$ for these same $n$. This gives the required upward directedness for $s^{\ll}$.

Next let us verify (O5) for $S$-the relation $\ll$ and the operation of passing to the supremum of an increasing sequence are all compatible with addition in $S$. To this end, let us collect some facts from our work above.
(i) Any element of $S$ can be represented by a rapidly increasing sequence $\left(s_{i}\right)$ with $s_{i} \in S_{i}$.
(ii) For any increasing sequence $\left(s^{i}\right)$ in $S$ with supremum $s$ there is a rapidly increasing sequence $\left(s_{i}\right)$ with $s_{i} \in S_{i}$, representing $s$, such that

$$
\bar{s}_{i}:=\left(s_{1}, \ldots, s_{i-1}, s_{i}, s_{i}, \ldots\right) \leq s^{i} \text { and } \sup _{i} \bar{s}_{i} \leq \sup _{i} s^{i}
$$

the sequence $\bar{s}_{i}$ is moreover rapidly increasing in $S$. In fact, we have $\sup _{i} \bar{s}_{i}=s$ for any rapidly increasing sequence $\left(s_{i}\right)$ representing $s$, where $s_{i} \in S_{i}$.
Warning: From here on we use the "bar" notation only in the sense of (ii) above.
We are now ready to prove the compatibility of suprema with addition. Let $\left(s^{i}\right)$ and ( $t^{i}$ ) be increasing sequences in $S$ with suprema $s$ and $t$, respectively. Choose representing sequences $\left(s_{i}\right)$ and $\left(t_{i}\right)$ for $s$ and $t$, respectively, as in (i) and (ii) above. It follows that $\left(s_{i}+t_{i}\right)$ is a representing sequence for $s+t$ which is rapidly increasing and therefore satisfies $\sup _{i} \overline{s_{i}+t_{i}}=s+t$. It is also true that $\overline{s_{i}+t_{i}} \leq s^{i}+t^{i}$. To see this, let $r \ll\left(\overline{s_{i}+t_{i}}\right)_{j}$ for some $j$. Using $\overline{s_{i}+t_{i}}=\left(s_{1}+t_{1}, \ldots, s_{i}+t_{i}, s_{i}+t_{i}, \ldots\right)$ we see that $r \ll s_{i}+t_{i}$. Let $\left(s_{j}^{i}\right)$ and $\left(t_{j}^{i}\right)$ be the representing sequences for $s^{i}$ and $t^{i}$ which were used to produce $\left(s_{i}\right)$ and $\left(t_{i}\right)$. (In other words, $s_{i}=s_{i}^{i}$ and $t_{i}=t_{i}^{i}$.) Now $r \ll s_{i}+t_{i}=s_{i}^{i}+t_{i}^{i}$, so $r \ll s_{j}^{i}+t_{j}^{i}$ for all sufficiently large $j$ by the fact that $\left(s_{j}^{i}\right)$ and $\left(t_{j}^{i}\right)$ are rapidly increasing in $j$. This shows that $\overline{s_{i}+t_{i}} \leq s^{i}+t^{i}$. Now we calculate:

$$
s+t=\sup \overline{s_{i}+t_{i}} \leq \sup \left(s^{i}+t^{i}\right) \leq \sup s^{i}+\sup t^{i}=s+t
$$

This proves that

$$
\sup \left(s^{i}+t^{i}\right)=\sup s^{i}+\sup t^{i}
$$

as desired.
Let us now prove that the relation $\leq$ is compatible with addition. Let $s^{1} \leq t^{1}$ and $s^{2} \leq t^{2}$ in $S$, and choose rapidly increasing representative sequences $\left(s_{i}^{1}\right),\left(s_{i}^{2}\right),\left(t_{i}^{1}\right)$, and $\left(t_{i}^{2}\right)$ for $s^{1}, s^{2}, t^{1}$, and $t^{2}$, respectively, where the $i^{\text {th }}$ element of each sequence belongs to $S_{i}$. It is an easy exercise to show that one may modify these sequences to arrange that $s_{i}^{1} \leq t_{i}^{1}$ and $s_{i}^{2} \leq t_{i}^{2}$, and the possible expense of their being rapidly increasing. Now

$$
\begin{aligned}
s^{1}+s^{2} & =\sup \bar{s}_{i}^{1}+\sup \bar{s}_{i}^{2} \\
& =\sup \overline{\left(s_{i}^{1}+s_{i}^{2}\right)} \\
& \leq \sup \overline{\left(t_{i}^{1}+t_{i}^{2}\right)} \\
& =\sup \bar{t}_{i}^{1}+\sup \bar{t}_{i}^{2} \\
& =t^{1}+t^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e., $s^{1}+s^{2} \leq t^{1}+t^{2}$, as desired.

To complete the proof that (O5) holds in $S$, we must prove the compatibility of the relation $\ll$ with addition.

Let $s^{1} \ll t^{1}$ and $s^{2} \ll t^{2}$ in $S$ be given, and choose rapidly increasing representing sequences ( $t_{i}^{1}$ ) and $\left(t_{i}^{2}\right)$ for $t^{1}$ and $t^{2}$, respectively. It follows that $s^{1} \leq \bar{t}_{i}^{1}$ and $s^{2} \leq \bar{t}_{i}^{2}$ for all $i$ sufficiently large (this uses (ii) above). Also, by our claim above, $\bar{t}_{i}^{1}+\bar{t}_{i}^{2} \ll \bar{t}_{i+1}^{1}+\bar{t}_{i+1}^{2}$. Thus, for these $i$,

$$
s^{1}+s^{2} \leq \bar{t}_{i}^{1}+\bar{t}_{i}^{2} \ll \bar{t}_{i+1}^{1}+\bar{t}_{i+1}^{2} \leq t^{1}+t^{2}
$$

i.e., $s^{1}+s^{2} \ll t^{1}+t^{2}$, as desired.
3. $S$ is the limit of $\left(S_{i}, \gamma_{i}\right)$. To complete the proof of the theorem, we must show that $S$ is the inductive limit of the sequence $\left(S_{i}, \gamma_{i}\right)$ in the category Cu . We must show that for every object $T$ in Cu and every sequence of maps $\phi_{i}: S_{i} \rightarrow T$ satisfying $\phi_{i+1} \circ \gamma_{i}=\phi_{i}$, there exists a unique map $\phi: S \rightarrow T$ such that $\phi_{i}=\phi \circ \eta_{i}$, where $\eta_{i}: S_{i} \rightarrow S$ is given by

$$
s \mapsto(\underbrace{0, \ldots, 0}_{i-1 \text { times }}, s, s, s, \ldots) .
$$

(That $\eta_{i}$ preserves the zero element, the relation $\leq$, and addition is plain; that it preserves the relation $\ll$ follows easily from the way the supremum of an increasing sequence in $S$ is built. That the $\eta_{i}$ are compatible with the $\gamma_{i}$ follows from the fact that for $j \geq i$,

$$
(\underbrace{0, \ldots, 0}_{i-1 \text { times }}, s, s, s, \ldots) \sim(\underbrace{0, \ldots, 0}_{j-1 \text { times }}, s, s, s, \ldots)
$$

in $S$.)
To define $\phi$, we view each $s \in S$ as being represented by a rapidly increasing sequence $\left(s_{i}\right)$ with $i \in \mathbb{N}$, and set $\phi(s)=\sup \phi_{i}\left(s_{i}\right)$. If $\left(s_{i}^{\prime}\right)$ is another rapidly increasing sequence representing $s$, then we may find strictly increasing sequences ( $n_{i}$ ) and ( $m_{i}$ ) such that

$$
s_{n_{i}} \leq s_{m_{i}}^{\prime} \leq s_{n_{i+1}}, \forall i \in \mathbb{N}
$$

Since the maps $\phi_{i}$ preserve the order relation we conclude that

$$
\sup \phi_{i}\left(s_{i}\right)=\sup \phi_{n_{i}}\left(s_{n_{i}}\right)=\sup \phi_{m_{i}}\left(s_{m_{i}}^{\prime}\right)=\sup \phi_{i}\left(s_{i}^{\prime}\right),
$$

whence $\phi$ does not depend on the choice of rapidly increasing representing sequence.
Let us check that $\phi \circ \eta_{i}=\phi_{i}$, that $\phi$ is a morphism in the category Cu , and that it is unique with these properties.
Given $s \in S_{i}$, we must show that $\phi\left(\eta_{i}(s)\right)=\phi_{i}(s)$. To make this calculation we must first represent

$$
\eta_{i}(s)=(\underbrace{0, \ldots, 0}_{i-1 \text { times }}, s, s, s, \ldots)
$$

as a rapidly increasing sequence $\left(r_{i}\right)$ with $r_{i} \in S_{i}$. Choose a rapidly increasing sequence $\left(t_{j}\right)$ in $S_{i}$ with supremum $s$, and set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(r_{1}, r_{2}, r_{3}, \ldots\right)=(\underbrace{0, \ldots, 0}_{i-1 \text { times }}, t_{i}, t_{i+1}, t_{i+2}, \ldots) . \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi\left(\eta_{i}(s)\right) & =\sup _{j} \phi_{j}\left(r_{j}\right) \\
& =\sup _{j \geq i} \phi_{j} \circ \gamma_{i, j}\left(t_{j}\right) \\
& =\sup _{j \geq i} \phi_{i}\left(t_{j}\right) \\
& =\phi_{i}\left(\sup _{j \geq i} t_{j}\right) \\
& =\phi_{i}(s),
\end{aligned}
$$

as desired.
We now verify properties (M1)-(M4) for $\phi$, and show that $\phi$ belongs to Cu as a map.

First, we show that $\phi$ preserves addition. Let $\left(r_{i}\right)$ and $\left(s_{i}\right)$ be two rapidly increasing sequences with $r_{i}, s_{i} \in S_{i}$. Then,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi\left(\left(r_{i}\right)+\left(s_{i}\right)\right) & =\phi\left(\left(r_{i}+s_{i}\right)\right) \\
& =\sup \phi_{i}\left(r_{i}+s_{i}\right) \\
& =\sup \left(\phi_{i}\left(r_{i}\right)+\phi_{i}\left(s_{i}\right)\right) \\
& =\sup \phi_{i}\left(r_{i}\right)+\sup \phi_{i}\left(s_{i}\right) \\
& =\phi\left(\left(r_{i}\right)\right)+\phi\left(\left(s_{i}\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

as required.
Property (M1) - preservation of the zero element-is trivial, just observe that $(0,0,0, \ldots)$ is rapidly increasing.

For property (M2) - preservation of $\leq$-let $\left(r_{i}\right) \leq\left(s_{i}\right)$ be rapidly increasing sequences with $r_{i}, s_{i} \in S_{i}$. Thus, for any $i$, we have $r_{i} \ll s_{j}$ for all $j$ sufficiently large, and so $\phi_{j}\left(\gamma_{i, j}\left(r_{i}\right)\right) \ll \phi_{j}\left(s_{j}\right)$. It follows that

$$
\phi\left(\left(r_{i}\right)\right)=\sup \phi_{i}\left(r_{i}\right) \leq \sup \phi_{j}\left(s_{j}\right)=\phi\left(\left(s_{j}\right)\right)
$$

as required.
For property (M3)—preservation of suprema-let $r^{k}$ be an increasing sequence in $S$ such that the representing sequence $\left(r_{i}^{k}\right)$ of each $r^{k}$ is rapidly increasing, the sequence $\left(r_{i}^{k}\right)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ is rapidly increasing, and for some sequence $\left(n_{i}\right)$ of natural numbers the corresponding sequence $\left(r_{n_{i}}^{i}\right)$ is rapidly increasing and represents the supremum of $r^{1} \leq r^{2} \leq \cdots$. (We saw that this could be done earlier, when proving the existence of suprema in S.) With this preparation $\phi\left(\sup r^{k}\right)=\sup \phi_{n_{i}}\left(r_{n_{i}}^{i}\right)$. On the other hand, $\sup \phi\left(r^{k}\right)=\sup _{k, i} \phi_{i}\left(r_{i}^{k}\right)$. For every $j$ such that $j>k$ and $n_{j}>i$ we have $\phi_{i}\left(r_{i}^{k}\right) \leq \phi_{n_{j}}\left(r_{n_{j}}^{j}\right)$, and for every $i \geq n_{k}$ we have $\phi_{n_{k}}\left(r_{n_{k}}^{k}\right) \leq \phi_{i}\left(r_{i}^{k}\right)$. It follows that the two suprema we are considering in $T$ are in fact the same, proving (M3).

For property (M4)—preservation of $\ll$ let $r=\left(r_{i}\right)$ and $s=\left(s_{i}\right)$ be rapidly increasing sequences with $r_{i}, s_{i} \in S_{i}$ satisfying $\left(r_{i}\right) \ll\left(s_{i}\right)$. We must show that $\phi\left(\left(r_{i}\right)\right) \ll \phi\left(\left(s_{i}\right)\right)$ in $T$. We have $s=\sup \bar{s}_{i}$ and $r \ll s$, whence $r \leq \bar{s}_{i}$ for some $i$. It follows that $\phi(r) \leq \phi\left(\bar{s}_{i}\right)$. Since $s_{i} \ll s_{i+1}$ in $S_{i+1}$, their images under $\phi_{i+1}$ also bear the same relationship. These images are equal to $\phi\left(\bar{s}_{i}\right)$ and $\phi\left(\bar{s}_{i+1}\right)$, respectively, so we have

$$
\phi(r) \leq \phi\left(\bar{s}_{i}\right) \ll \phi\left(\bar{s}_{i+1}\right) \leq \phi(s)
$$

as required.

### 4.10. Continuity of the functor Cu .

Theorem 4.35. The map which assigns to a $C^{*}$-algebra its Cuntz semigroup is a functor from the category of $C^{*}$-algebras into Cu , which is moreover continuous with respect to inductive limits.

Lemma 4.36. Let a be a positive element in a $C^{*}$-algebra $A$, and let $\epsilon>0$ be given. It follows that $\left\langle(a-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle \ll\langle a\rangle$. We also have $\langle a\rangle=\sup \left\langle\left(a-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+}\right\rangle$for any decreasing sequence $\left(\epsilon_{n}\right)$ converging to zero.
We leave the details of the proof of Lemma 4.36 as an exercise, but note that the first assertion is most easily proved with the Hilbert module picture of the relation $\ll$. The second assertion follows from the fact that the supremum in question dominates $\left\langle(a-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle$for any $\epsilon>0$, and therefore dominates $\langle a\rangle$.

Proof. (Theorem 4.35) 1. Induced morphisms. To discuss continuity of the functor in question - and even to prove that it is a functor in the first place - we must explain how a homomorphism between $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras $\phi: A \rightarrow B$ induces a morphism $\mathrm{Cu}(\phi): \mathrm{Cu}(A) \rightarrow \mathrm{Cu}(B)$ in the category Cu . To this end we will revert to our original view of the Cuntz semigroup: that it is a semigroup consisting of equivalence classes of positive elements from $A \otimes \mathcal{K}$, i.e. $\mathrm{Cu}(A) \cong \mathrm{W}(A \otimes \mathcal{K})$, see Corollary 4.31 and Theorem 4.33. As a set map, we define $\mathrm{Cu}(\phi)(\langle a\rangle)=\langle(\phi \otimes \mathrm{id})(a)\rangle$ for each positive $a \in A \otimes \mathcal{K}$. We will assume from here on that $A$ is stable, and replace $\phi \otimes \mathrm{id}$ with $\phi$. It is straightforward to verify that $\mathrm{Cu}(\phi)$ is a semigroup homomorphism (check this!). If $a \precsim b$, where $a, b \in A \otimes \mathcal{K}$ are positive, then $\phi(a) \precsim \phi(b)$, for if $\left(v_{n}\right)$ is a sequence drawn from $A \otimes \mathcal{K}$ with the property that $v_{n} b v_{n}^{*} \rightarrow a$, then $\phi\left(v_{n}\right) \phi(b) \phi\left(v_{n}\right)^{*} \rightarrow \phi(a)$. It follows that $\mathrm{Cu}(\phi)$ preserves order, and so enjoys properties (M1) and (M2) above.

Let us show that $\mathrm{Cu}(\phi)$ preserves suprema of increasing sequences, and so enjoys property (M3). Let $\langle a\rangle=\sup \left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle$, where $\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle$ is increasing. Since $\mathrm{Cu}(\phi)$ preserves order, we have that $\mathrm{Cu}(\phi)(\langle a\rangle) \geq$ $\sup \mathrm{Cu}(\phi)\left(\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle\right)$. For every $\epsilon>0$ there is a natural number $n(\epsilon)$ with the property that $\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle \geq\left\langle(a-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle$ for every $n \geq n(\epsilon)$ (see Lemma 4.36 above). For these same $n$ we have

$$
\mathrm{Cu}(\phi)\left(\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle\right) \geq \mathrm{Cu}(\phi)\left(\left\langle(a-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle\right)=\left\langle(\phi(a)-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle .
$$

It follows that $\sup \mathrm{Cu}(\phi)\left(\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle\right) \geq\left\langle(\phi(a)-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle$for every $\epsilon>0$, whence

$$
\mathrm{Cu}(\phi)(\langle a\rangle) \geq \sup \mathrm{Cu}(\phi)\left(\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle\right) \geq \mathrm{Cu}(\phi)(\langle a\rangle),
$$

as required.
Now we show that $\mathrm{Cu}(\phi)$ preserves the relation $\ll$. Suppose that $\langle a\rangle \ll\langle b\rangle$ in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$. It follows that $\langle a\rangle \leq\left\langle(b-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle$for some $\epsilon>0$ (this uses the second assertion of Lemma 4.36). Applying $\mathrm{Cu}(\phi)$ yields

$$
\mathrm{Cu}(\phi)(\langle a\rangle) \leq \mathrm{Cu}(\phi)\left(\left\langle(b-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle\right)=\left\langle(\phi(b)-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle \ll\langle\phi(b)\rangle=\mathrm{Cu}(\phi)(\langle b\rangle),
$$

establishing (M4).
Thus $\mathrm{Cu}(\phi)$ belongs, as a map, to the category Cu . It is also clear that the association $\phi \mapsto \mathrm{Cu}(\phi)$ respects composition of maps, whence the assignation described in the statement of the theorem is indeed a functor.
2. Preservation of inductive limits. Next, we will prove that the functor Cu respects sequential inductive limits. Let $A_{1} \xrightarrow{\phi_{1}} A_{2} \xrightarrow{\phi_{2}} \cdots$ be an inductive sequence of $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras with limit $A$, and let $\phi_{i \infty}: A_{i} \rightarrow A$ denote the canonical homomorphism.

Warning: We will prove the theorem under the additional assumption that the $\phi_{i}$ are all injective; the proof of the general case is similar, but introduces some technicalities which obscure the general idea of the proof.
We will first show that for any $\langle a\rangle \in \mathrm{Cu}(A)$ there is a sequence $\left(a_{i}\right)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ with the following properties:
(i) $a_{i}$ is a positive element of $A_{i} \otimes \mathcal{K}$;
(ii) $\left(\phi_{i} \otimes \operatorname{id}_{\mathcal{K}}\right)\left(a_{i}\right) \precsim a_{i+1}$ in $\mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{i+1}\right)$;
(iii) $\langle a\rangle=\sup \left\langle\left(\phi_{i \infty} \otimes \mathrm{id}_{\mathcal{K}}\right)\left(a_{i}\right)\right\rangle$.

Let $a \in A \otimes \mathcal{K}$ be positive. Since $A \otimes \mathcal{K}$ is the limit of the inductive sequence ( $A_{i} \otimes \mathcal{K}, \phi_{i} \otimes \mathrm{id}_{\mathcal{K}}$ ), we assume henceforth that $A$ and all of the $A_{i}$ are stable, and use $\phi_{i}$ and $\phi_{i \infty}$ in place of $\phi_{i} \otimes \operatorname{id} \mathcal{K}_{\mathcal{K}}$ and $\phi_{i \infty} \otimes \operatorname{id} \mathcal{K}$, respectively. We can find $a_{i} \in A_{i}$ such that $\phi_{i \infty}\left(a_{i}\right) \rightarrow a$. By passing to the positive part of $\left(a_{i}+a_{i}^{*}\right) / 2$, we may assume that each $a_{i}$ is positive. It remains to arrange for (ii) and (iii) to hold.
Set $\epsilon_{i}=\left\|\phi_{i \infty}\left(a_{i}\right)-a\right\|$. Find an increasing sequence of natural numbers $\left(i_{k}\right)_{k=1}^{\infty}$ with the property that $3 \epsilon_{i_{k+1}}<\epsilon_{i_{k}}$ and $i_{1}=1$. Now, by the injectivity of the $\phi_{i}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\phi_{i_{k} i_{k+1}}\left(a_{i_{k}}\right)-\left(a_{i_{k+1}}-2 \epsilon_{i_{k+1}}\right)+\right\| & =\left\|\phi_{i_{k} \infty}\left(a_{i_{k}}\right)-\phi_{i_{k+1} \infty}\left(\left(a_{i_{k+1}}-2 \epsilon_{i_{k+1}}\right)+\right)\right\| \\
& \leq\left\|\phi_{i_{k} \infty}\left(a_{i_{k}}\right)-a\right\|+\left\|a-\phi_{i_{k+1} \infty}\left(a_{i_{k+1}}\right)\right\|+2 \epsilon_{i_{k+1}} \\
& =\epsilon_{i_{k}}+3 \epsilon_{i_{k+1}}<2 \epsilon_{i_{k}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

It follows from Theorem 2.13 that $\left(\phi_{i_{k} i_{k+1}}\left(a_{i_{k}}\right)-2 \epsilon_{i_{k}}\right)_{+} \precsim\left(a_{i_{k+1}}-2 \epsilon_{i_{k+1}}\right)_{+}$. In fact note that since the inequality above is strict we even have $\left\langle\left(\phi_{i_{k} i_{k+1}}\left(a_{i_{k}}\right)-2 \epsilon_{i_{k}}\right)_{+}\right\rangle \ll\left\langle\left(a_{i_{k+1}}-2 \epsilon_{i_{k+1}}\right)_{+}\right\rangle$. For $j=$ $\left\{i_{k}, \ldots, i_{k+1}-1\right\}$, replace $a_{j}$ with $\phi_{i_{k} j}\left(\left(a_{i_{k}}-2 \epsilon_{i_{k}}\right)_{+}\right)$. With this modification we have $a_{j} \precsim a_{j+1}$ (and even $\left\langle\phi_{j}\left(a_{j}\right)\right\rangle \ll\left\langle a_{j+1}\right\rangle$ if we slightly perturb the steps where equality holds). We also have $\phi_{j \infty}\left(a_{j}\right) \precsim a$ and $\phi_{j \infty}\left(a_{j}\right) \rightarrow a$ as $j \rightarrow \infty$. Let $b \in A$ be a positive element such that $\langle b\rangle=\sup \left\langle\phi_{j \infty}\left(a_{j}\right)\right\rangle$. Given $\epsilon>0$, there is some $j_{0}$ such that for all $j \geq j_{0},\left\|a-\phi_{j \infty}\left(a_{j}\right)\right\|<\epsilon$. In particular, using again Theorem 2.13, we get $(a-\epsilon)_{+} \precsim \phi_{j \infty}\left(a_{j}\right) \precsim b$. Since $\epsilon$ was arbitrary, we conclude that $a \precsim b$. On the other hand, $\phi_{j \infty}\left(a_{j}\right) \precsim a$ for each $j$ by construction, so $a=\sup \left\langle\phi_{j \infty}\left(a_{j}\right)\right\rangle$, as desired.
By functoriality we have a sequence

$$
\mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{1}\right) \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Cu}\left(\phi_{1}\right)} \mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{2}\right) \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Cu}\left(\phi_{2}\right)} \cdots \mathrm{Cu}(A) .
$$

Let us show that $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ is indeed the inductive limit of the sequence $\left(\mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{i}\right), \mathrm{Cu}\left(\phi_{i}\right)\right)$ in the category Cu . By the construction of $\lim _{i \rightarrow \infty}\left(\mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{i}\right), \mathrm{Cu}\left(\phi_{i}\right)\right)$ in Theorem 4.34 and what we have proved above, it will
suffice to show that if $x_{1} \ll x_{2} \ll \cdots$ and $y_{1} \ll y_{2} \ll \cdots$ with $x_{i}, y_{i} \in \mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{i}\right)$, then

$$
\sup \mathrm{Cu}\left(\phi_{i \infty}\right)\left(x_{i}\right) \leq \sup \mathrm{Cu}\left(\phi_{i \infty}\right)\left(y_{i}\right)
$$

if and only if whenever $z \ll x_{i}$ in $\mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{i}\right)$ for some $i$ then $z \ll y_{j}$ in $\mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{j}\right)$ for some $j \geq i$. This will establish an isomorphism from $\lim _{i \rightarrow \infty}\left(\mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{i}\right), \mathrm{Cu}\left(\phi_{i}\right)\right)$ onto a sub ordered semigroup of $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$, and this subsemigroup was shown above to be all of $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$.

Suppose that $\sup x_{i} \leq \sup y_{j}$. We may find a sequence of positive elements $\left(a_{i}\right)$ satisfying $a_{i} \in A_{i}$ and $\left\langle a_{i}\right\rangle=x_{i}$, and a similar sequence $\left(b_{j}\right)$ corresponding to $y_{j}$. Suppose that $\sup x_{i} \leq \sup y_{i}$, and that $\langle d\rangle=z \ll x_{i}=\left\langle a_{i}\right\rangle$ in $\mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{i}\right)$ for some $i$. Since $\mathrm{Cu}\left(\phi_{i \infty}\right)$ preserves the relations $\leq$ and $\ll$, we have

$$
x_{i} \ll x_{i+1} \leq \sup x_{i} \leq \sup y_{j}
$$

in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$. It follows that $x_{i} \leq y_{j}$ for some $j \geq i$ (equivalently, $\left.\left\langle\phi_{i \infty}\left(a_{i}\right)\right\rangle \leq\left\langle\phi_{j \infty}\left(b_{j}\right)\right\rangle\right)$. Since $z=\langle d\rangle \lll$ $\left\langle a_{i}\right\rangle$, there is a $\gamma>0$ such that $d \precsim\left(a_{i}-2 \gamma\right)_{+}$. Also, for any $k \geq i$, we have $\phi_{i k}(d) \precsim \phi_{i k}\left(\left(a_{i}-2 \gamma\right)_{+}\right)=$ $\left(\phi_{i k}\left(a_{i}\right)-2 \gamma\right)_{+}$. To prove that $\langle d\rangle=z \ll y_{j}$ in $\mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{j}\right)$ for all $j$ sufficiently large, it will suffice to prove that for some $k \geq i,\left(\phi_{i k}\left(a_{i}\right)-\gamma\right)_{+} \precsim y_{k}=\left\langle b_{k}\right\rangle$, for then

$$
z \leq\left\langle\left(\phi_{i k}\left(a_{i}\right)-2 \gamma\right)_{+}\right\rangle \ll\left\langle\left(\phi_{i k}\left(a_{i}\right)-\gamma\right)_{+}\right\rangle \leq y_{k}
$$

in $\mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{k}\right)$. Since $\left\langle\phi_{i \infty}\left(a_{i}\right)\right\rangle \leq\left\langle\phi_{j \infty}\left(b_{j}\right)\right\rangle$, and since $\cup_{j=1}^{\infty} \phi_{j \infty}\left(A_{j}\right)$ is dense in $A$, we may find a sequence $\left(v_{k}\right)$ such that $v_{k} \in A_{k}$ and

$$
\left\|\phi_{i \infty}\left(a_{i}\right)-\phi_{k \infty}\left(v_{k}\right) \phi_{j \infty}\left(b_{j}\right) \phi_{k \infty}\left(v_{k}\right)^{*}\right\| \xrightarrow{k \rightarrow \infty} 0 .
$$

By the injectivity of the $\phi_{i}, \phi_{k \infty}$ is an isometry for every $k$, so for $k$ sufficiently large we have

$$
\left\|\phi_{i k}\left(a_{i}\right)-v_{k} \phi_{j k}\left(b_{j}\right) v_{k}^{*}\right\|<\gamma .
$$

It follows that $\left(\phi_{i k}\left(a_{i}\right)-\gamma\right)_{+} \precsim v_{k} \phi_{j k}\left(b_{j}\right) v_{k}^{*} \precsim \phi_{j k}\left(b_{j}\right) \precsim b_{k}$, as required.
Now suppose, conversely, that whenever $z \ll x_{i}$ in $\mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{i}\right)$, then $z \ll y_{j}$ in $\mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{j}\right)$ for all $j$ sufficiently large. Let us show that $\sup x_{j} \leq \sup y_{j}$. We must show that $x_{i} \leq \sup y_{j}$ in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$ for every $i$. We know that $x_{i}$ is the supremum of a rapidly increasing sequence $z_{n}$ in $\mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{i}\right)$. It follows from our hypothesis that for every $n$ there is a $j \geq i$ such that $z_{n} \ll y_{j}$ in $\mathrm{Cu}\left(A_{j}\right)$. By functoriality we also have $z_{n} \ll y_{j}$ in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$. It follows that sup $y_{j}$ dominates each $z_{n}$ in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$, and so dominates their supremum, namely, $x_{i}$.
4.11. Exactness of Cu . In this section we will examine the relationship between the functor Cu and short exact sequences

$$
0 \longrightarrow I \xrightarrow{\iota} A \xrightarrow{\pi} B \longrightarrow 0 .
$$

Specifically, we will see (but not prove in full detail) that Cu is exact, i.e., that the sequence

$$
0 \longrightarrow \mathrm{Cu}(I) \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Cu}(\iota)} \mathrm{Cu}(A) \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Cu}(\pi)} \mathrm{Cu}(B) \longrightarrow 0 .
$$

is exact. The reader is referred to 12 for full proofs.
Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra and $I \subseteq A$ a $\sigma$ unital ideal. If $M$ is a countably generated right Hilbert module over $A$, then $M I$ is a countably generated right Hilbert module over $I$. Suppose that $N$ is another countably generated Hilbert module over $A$, and that $[M] \leq[N]$ in $\mathrm{Cu}(A)$. It follows that $[M I] \leq[N I]$. Indeed, suppose that $F$ is a compactly contained submodule of $M I$. Then $F$ is isomorphic to a compactly contained submodule $F^{\prime}$ of $N$. Since $F=F I$, we must have $F^{\prime} I=F^{\prime}$, so that $F^{\prime} \subseteq N I$. Thus, $[F]=\left[F^{\prime}\right] \leq[N I]$. Taking the supremum over all such $F$, we get $[M I] \leq[N I]$. In particular, if $M$ and $N$ are Cuntz equivalent, then so are $M I$ and $N I$. Thus justifies the notation $[M I]:=[M] I$. The map $[M] \mapsto[M] I$ is order preserving, and, since $(M \oplus N) I=M I \oplus N I$, it is also additive. Notice that $M$ is a Hilbert $I$-module if and only if $[M] I=[M]$.
In the sequence of Cuntz semigroups above we have

$$
\mathrm{Cu}(\iota)([M])=[M] \text { and } \mathrm{Cu}(\pi)([M])=[M / M I] .
$$

Our exactness results will follow from the next theorem.

Theorem 4.37 (Ciuperca-Robert-Santiago [12]). Let I be a $\sigma$ unital, closed, two-sided ideal of the $C^{*}$ algebra $A$ and let $\pi: A \rightarrow A / I$ denote the quotient homomorphism. Let $M$ and $N$ be countably generated right Hilbert $C^{*}$-modules over $A$. It follows that $\mathrm{Cu}(\pi)([M]) \leq \mathrm{Cu}(\pi)([N])$ if and only if

$$
[M]+[N] I \leq[N]+[M] I
$$

From the theorem we see that $\mathrm{Cu}(\pi)([M])=\mathrm{Cu}(\pi)([N])$ if and only if $[M]+[N] I=[N]+[M] I$. Adding [ $H_{I}$ ] to both sides and using Kasparov's Stabilization Theorem we get

$$
\mathrm{Cu}(\pi)([M])=\mathrm{Cu}(\pi)([N]) \Leftrightarrow[M]+\left[H_{I}\right]=[N]+\left[H_{I}\right] .
$$

Alternatively, one can say that $M / M I$ and $N / N I$ are Cuntz equivalent as $A / I$ modules if and only if $M \oplus H_{I}$ and $N \oplus H_{I}$ are Cuntz equivalent as $A$ modules.
Corollary 4.38. The map $\mathrm{Cu}(\pi)$, restricted to $\mathrm{Cu}(A)+\left[H_{I}\right]$, is an isomorphism onto $\mathrm{Cu}(A / I)$.
Proof. Injectivity follows from the discussion above (it is a consequence of Theorem4.37). $\mathrm{Cu}(\pi)$ is surjective since every $A / I$ module can be embedded in $H_{A / I}$, and then have its pre-image taken by the quotient map $H_{A} \rightarrow H_{A / I} . \mathrm{Cu}(\pi)$ is also surjective when restricted to $\mathrm{Cu}(A)+\left[H_{I}\right]$, since adding $H_{I}$ does not change the image in $\mathrm{Cu}(A / I)$.

Collecting the results above, it is straightforward to check that

$$
0 \longrightarrow \mathrm{Cu}(I) \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Cu}(\iota)} \mathrm{Cu}(A) \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Cu}(\pi)} \mathrm{Cu}(B) \longrightarrow 0
$$

is exact.

## 5. Classification of $\mathbf{C}^{*}$-algebras

5.1. Introduction. The purpose of the current section is to provide an explicit link between the Elliott invariant (roughly consisting of the K-groups and traces) and the Cuntz semigroup. This is done under abstract hypotheses that are satisfied by a wide class of algebras. This includes the (agreeably) largest class for which the Elliott conjecture in its classical form can be expected to hold: those $\mathrm{C}^{*}$ algebras that absorb the Jiang-Su algebra tensorially. The connection is given by proving representation theorems for the Cuntz semigroup, both for unital and stable algebras (discovered in the papers [9], [8]). Some of the proofs we recover have different angles than in their original format. The rest of the section, largely expository, focuses on three regularity properties that a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra may enjoy that have become intimately related to the classification programme. The connections among them are mentioned and sketches of proofs in some instances are given. We close by relating the Cuntz semigroup to the classification results and gathering some evidence in favour of its potential use in the future.
5.2. The Elliott Conjecture. The Elliott conjecture for $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras can be thought of, at the heuristic level, the assertion that separable and nuclear $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras can be classified (up to *-isomorphism) by means of K-theoretic invariants. At the more down-to-earth level, it consists of a collection of concrete conjectures, where the invariant used depends on the class of algebras in question.
For example, for stable Kirchberg algebras (simple, nuclear, purely infinite algebras that satisfy the Universal Coefficients Theorem), the correct invariant is the graded Abelian group $\mathrm{K}_{0} \oplus \mathrm{~K}_{1}$ ([39], [51]). In the unital, stably finite, separable, and nuclear case, consider the invariant

$$
\operatorname{Ell}(A):=\left(\left(\mathrm{K}_{0}(A), \mathrm{K}_{0}(A)^{+},\left[1_{A}\right]\right), \mathrm{K}_{1}(A), \mathrm{T}(A), r_{A}\right)
$$

where we consider topological K-theory, $\mathrm{T}(A)$ is the Choquet simplex of tracial states, and $r_{A}: \mathrm{T}(A) \times$ $\mathrm{K}_{0}(A) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is the pairing between $\mathrm{K}_{0}$ and traces given by evaluating a trace at a $\mathrm{K}_{0}$-class. This is known as the Elliott invariant, and has been very successful in confirming Elliott's conjecture for simple algebras.
In its most general form, the Elliott conjecture may be stated as follows:
5.1 (Elliott, c. 1989). There is a K-theoretic functor $F$ from the category of separable and nuclear $C^{*}$ algebras such that if $A$ and $B$ are separable and nuclear, and there is an isomorphism

$$
\phi: F(A) \rightarrow F(B)
$$

then there is $a^{*}$-isomorphism

$$
\Phi: A \rightarrow B
$$

such that $F(\Phi)=\phi$.
We will let (EC) denote the conjecture above with the Elliott invariant $\operatorname{Ell}(\bullet)$ substituted for $F(\bullet)$, and with the class of algebras under consideration restricted to those which are simple, unital, and stably finite. (EC) has been shown to hold in many situations, but counterexamples have also been found recently. The literature originated by the classification programme would make any attempt to collect the results an almost impossible task, although we will review some of them later on, in Section 6. As an authoritative source for its treatment of the subject, we still keep Rørdam's monograph ( $[\mathbf{5 5}$ ) on our bookshelf.
We shall also consider the following:
5.2 (WEC). Let $A$ and $B$ be simple, separable, unital, nuclear, and stably finite $C^{*}$-algebras. If there is an isomorphism

$$
\phi:\left(\mathrm{W}(A),\left\langle 1_{A}\right\rangle, \operatorname{Ell}(A)\right) \rightarrow\left(\mathrm{W}(B),\left\langle 1_{B}\right\rangle, \operatorname{Ell}(B)\right),
$$

then there is $a^{*}$-isomorphism $\Phi: A \rightarrow B$ which induces $\phi$.
In contrast to the Elliott Conjecture mentioned above, there appears that no known counterexamples exist to (WEC). But asking for the Cuntz semigroup as part of the invariant seems strong indeed, given its sensitivity and the fact that (EC) alone is so often true. We will in the sequel see that (WEC) and (EC) are reconciled upon restriction to the largest class of $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras for which (EC) may be expected to hold. In this light, (WEC) appears as an appropriate specification of the Elliott conjecture for simple, separable, unital, nuclear, and stably finite $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras.
5.3. Representation Theorems for the Cuntz semigroup: the unital case. We continue to assume here that all $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras are separable, and in this section they will moreover be unital and exact (the latter assumption is quite standard and allows us to consider traces rather than quasi-traces, see [33). The results of this section are mainly taken from (9].
5.3.1. An order-embedding. We begin with some notation. For a compact convex set $K$, denote by $\operatorname{Aff}(K)^{+}$the semigroup of all positive, affine, continuous, and real-valued functions on $K$; LAff $(K)^{+} \supseteq$ $\operatorname{Aff}(K)^{+}$is the subsemigroup of lower semicontinuous functions, and LAff $b(K)^{+} \subseteq \operatorname{LAff}(K)^{+}$is the subsemigroup consisting of those functions which are bounded above. The use of an additional "+" superscript (e.g., Aff $(K)^{++}$) indicates that we are considering only strictly positive functions. Unless otherwise noted, the order on these semigroups will be pointwise. Thus $\operatorname{Aff}(K)^{+}$is algebraically ordered with this ordering, but $\operatorname{LAff}(K)^{+}$, in general, is not (unless $K$ is, for example, finite dimensional).
Definition 5.3. We say that a homomorphism $\varphi: M \rightarrow N$ between two partially ordered semigroups $M$ and $N$ is an order-embedding provided that $\varphi(x) \leq \varphi(y)$ if and only if $x \leq y$. A surjective orderembedding will be called an order-isomorphism.

The object of study in this subsection and also the next one is the following semigroup:
Definition 5.4. Let $A$ be a unital $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra. Define a semigroup structure on the set

$$
\widetilde{\mathrm{W}}(A):=\mathrm{V}(A) \sqcup \mathrm{LAff}_{b}(\mathrm{~T}(A))^{++}
$$

by extending the natural semigroup operations in both $\mathrm{V}(A)$ and $\mathrm{LAff}(\mathrm{T}(A))^{++}$, and setting $[p]+f=$ $\widehat{p}+f$, where $\widehat{p}(\tau)=\tau(p)$. Define an order $\leq$ on $\widetilde{W}(A)$ such that:
(i) $\leq$ agrees with the usual order on $\mathrm{V}(A)$;
(ii) $f \leq g$ for $f, g$ in $\operatorname{LAff}(\mathrm{T}(A))^{++}$if and only if

$$
f(\tau) \leq g(\tau) \text { for all } \tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)
$$

(iii) $f \leq[p]$ for $[p] \in \mathrm{V}(A)$ and $f$ in $\operatorname{LAff}(\mathrm{T}(A))^{++}$if and only if

$$
f(\tau) \leq \tau(p) \text { for all } \tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)
$$

(iv) $[p] \leq f$ for $f,[p]$ as in (iii) whenever

$$
\tau(p)<f(\tau) \text { for all } \tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)
$$

In the results below, and also in the next section, we shall use repeatedly the fact that $A$ has strict comparison of positive elements. Taking into account that we are after a representation of the Cuntz semigroup that has the flavour of representing on the state space, this ought to be no surprise - after all, this is what strict comparison tells us: we can recover order from a special type of states.
This condition is equivalent to a condition on the semigroup $\mathrm{W}(A)$, known as almost unperforation.
Definition 5.5. A positively, partially ordered semigroup $M$ is almost unperforated if $(n+1) x \leq n y$ implies $x \leq y$.
This has been proved by M. Rørdam (in [54):
Lemma 5.6. Let $M$ be a partially ordered abelian semigroup which is almost unperforated. If t and $t^{\prime} \in M$ and $t^{\prime}$ is an order-unit, and if $d\left(t^{\prime}\right)<d(t)$ for all states on $M$, then $t^{\prime} \leq t$.
Assuming the lemma, the result below follows:
Lemma 5.7. If $A$ is unital and simple, then $\mathrm{W}(A)$ is almost unperforated if and only if $A$ has strict comparison of positive elements.

Proof. It is clear that strict comparison implies almost unperforation. For the converse, suppose that $d(a)<d(b)$ for all $d \in \operatorname{LDF}(A)($ for $b \neq 0)$. Let $d$ be any dimension function (i.e. a state on $\mathrm{W}(A))$, and construct a lower semicontinuous dimension function $\bar{d}$ as in Proposition 2.34 (i.e. $\bar{d}(\langle a\rangle)=$ $\sup _{\epsilon>0} d\left(\left\langle(a-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle\right)$. Then, for $\epsilon>0$,

$$
d\left(\left\langle(a-\epsilon)_{+}\right\rangle\right) \leq \bar{d}(\langle a\rangle)<\bar{d}(\langle b\rangle) \leq d(\langle b\rangle) .
$$

Now use that $A$ is simple and unital to conclude that $\langle b\rangle$ is an order unit for $\mathrm{W}(A)$, whence the assumption and the previous lemma yield $(a-\epsilon)_{+} \precsim b$. Since $\epsilon$ is arbitrary the result follows.
Recall that any trace $\tau$ defines a lower semicontinuous function by $d_{\tau}(a)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \tau\left(a^{1 / n}\right)$.
Lemma 5.8. Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra, and let $a \in A_{+}$. For any faithful trace $\tau$, and $\epsilon<\delta$ where $\epsilon, \delta \in \sigma(a)$, we have that $d_{\tau}\left((a-\delta)_{+}\right)<d_{\tau}\left((a-\epsilon)_{+}\right)$.

Proof. Since $(a-\epsilon)_{+}$and $(a-\delta)_{+}$belong to the $C^{*}$-algebra $C^{*}(a)$ generated by $a$, we may assume that $A=C^{*}(a)$ (which is commutative). Then $\tau$, being a positive functional, corresponds to a probability measure $\mu_{\tau}$ defined on $\sigma(a)$ and by [4, Proposition I.2.1] we have $d_{\tau}(b)=\mu_{\tau}(\operatorname{Coz}(b))$, where $\operatorname{Coz}(b)$ is the cozero set of a function $b$ in $C^{*}(a)$ (using the functional calculus).
Now write $\operatorname{Coz}\left((a-\delta)_{+}\right)=U_{\delta, \epsilon} \sqcup \operatorname{Coz}\left((a-\epsilon)_{+}\right)$, where $\sqcup$ stands for disjoint set union and $U_{\delta, \epsilon}=\{t \in$ $\left.(\delta, \epsilon] \mid(a-\delta)_{+}(t)>0\right\}$. Since $\epsilon \in U_{\delta, \epsilon}$ and there is a non-zero $b$ in $C^{*}(a)$ such that $\operatorname{Coz}(b) \subseteq U_{\delta, \epsilon}$, we have (using the faithfulness of $\tau$ ) that $\mu_{\tau}\left(U_{\delta, \epsilon}\right) \geq \mu_{\tau}(\operatorname{Coz}(b))=d_{\tau}(b)>0$.
Finally,

$$
d_{\tau}\left((a-\delta)_{+}\right)-d_{\tau}\left((a-\epsilon)_{+}\right)=\mu_{\tau}\left(\operatorname{Coz}\left((a-\delta)_{+}\right)\right)-\mu_{\tau}\left(\operatorname{Coz}\left((a-\epsilon)_{+}\right)\right)=\mu_{\tau}\left(U_{\delta, \epsilon}\right)>0 .
$$

Recall that, if $A$ is a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra, we denote by $A_{++}$the set of purely positive elements, that is, those positive elements that are not (Cuntz) equivalent to a projection. We also denote by $\mathrm{W}(A)_{+}$the subset of $\mathrm{W}(A)$ consisting of those classes that are not classes of projections. We know that if $A$ is simple and stably finite or of stable rank one, then $\mathrm{W}(A)_{+}$is a subsemigroup, and $\mathrm{W}(A)=\mathrm{V}(A) \sqcup \mathrm{W}(A)_{+}$.
Proposition 5.9. Let $A$ be a simple $C^{*}$-algebra with strict comparison of positive elements. Let $a \in A_{++}$ and $b \in A_{+}$satisfy $d_{\tau}(a) \leq d_{\tau}(b)$ for every $\tau \in \mathrm{QT}(A)$. Then, $a \precsim b$.

Proof. If $A$ has no trace, then it is purely infinite and the conclusion follows from 40, Proposition 5.4].

Suppose that $\mathrm{T}(A)$ is nonempty. Since $A$ is simple, each trace is faithful. Since $a \in A_{++}$, we have that $a \neq 0$ and we know there is a sequence sequence $\epsilon_{n}$ of positive reals in $\sigma(a)$ strictly decreasing to zero.

We also know by [2, Section 6] (see also [40, Proposition 2.6]) that the set $\left\{x \in A_{+} \mid x \precsim b\right\}$ is closed, and since $\left(a-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+} \rightarrow a$ in norm it suffices to prove that $\left(a-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+} \precsim b$ for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$.
Let $\tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)$ be given, and apply Lemma 5.8 with $\epsilon=0$ and $\delta=\epsilon_{n}$ to see that

$$
d_{\tau}\left(\left(a-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+}\right)<d_{\tau}(a) \leq d_{\tau}(b)
$$

Using strict comparison on $A$ we conclude that $\left(a-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+} \precsim b$ for all $n$, as desired.
Proposition 5.10. Let $A$ be a simple $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra with strict comparison of positive elements. Let $p$ be $a$ projection in $A$, and let $a \in A_{++}$. Then, $\langle p\rangle \leq\langle a\rangle$ if and only if $d_{\tau}(p)<d_{\tau}(a)$ for each $\tau \in \mathrm{QT}(A)$.

Proof. In light of Proposition 5.9 it will suffice to prove that if $d_{\tau}(a) \leq d_{\tau}(p)$ for some $\tau \in \mathrm{QT}(A)$, then $p$ cannot be subequivalent to $a$. Suppose such a $\tau$ exists. Let $\epsilon>0$ be given. By [54, Proposition 2.4] there exists a $\delta>0$ such that

$$
(p-\epsilon)_{+} \precsim(a-\delta)_{+} .
$$

This implies that

$$
d_{\tau}\left((p-\epsilon)_{+}\right) \leq d_{\tau}\left((a-\delta)_{+}\right)
$$

But $p$ is a projection, so for $\epsilon<1$ we have $(p-\epsilon)_{+} \sim p$, so

$$
d_{\tau}\left((p-\epsilon)_{+}\right)=d_{\tau}(p)
$$

On the other hand,

$$
d_{\tau}\left((a-\delta)_{+}\right)<d_{\tau}(a) \leq d_{\tau}(p)=d_{\tau}\left((p-\epsilon)_{+}\right)
$$

This contradiction proves the proposition.
Proposition 5.11. Let $A$ be a simple $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra of stable rank one. Then, the map

$$
\iota: \mathrm{W}(A)_{+} \rightarrow \mathrm{LAff}_{b}(\mathrm{~T}(A))^{++}
$$

given by $\iota(\langle a\rangle)(\tau)=d_{\tau}(a)$ is a homomorphism. If A has strict comparison of positive elements, then $\iota$ is an order embedding.

Proof. Since $A$ is simple, every trace on $A$ is faithful and hence $\iota(\langle a\rangle)$ is strictly positive. We also know that the set $W(A)_{+}$of purely positive elements is a semigroup so it is easily checked that $\iota$ is a homomorphism.
If $A$ has strict comparison of positive elements, then $\iota$ is an order embedding by Proposition 5.9,
Theorem 5.12. Let $A$ be a simple, exact, unital $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra with stable rank one. If $A$ has strict comparison of positive elements, then there is an order embedding

$$
\phi: \mathrm{W}(A) \rightarrow \widetilde{\mathrm{W}}(A)
$$

such that $\left.\phi\right|_{\mathrm{V}(A)}=\mathrm{id}_{\mathrm{V}(A)}$ and $\left.\phi\right|_{\mathrm{W}(A)_{+}}=\iota$.
Proof. As we have observed already, the Cuntz semigroup of a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$ of stable rank one is always the disjoint union of the monoid $\mathrm{V}(A)$ and $\mathrm{W}(A)_{+}$.
The map $\phi$ is well-defined, so it will suffice to prove that it is an order embedding. We verify conditions (i)-(iv) from Definition 5.4 the image of $\left.\phi\right|_{V(A)}$ is $V(A)$, with the same order, so (i) is satisfied; (ii) and (iii) follow from Proposition 5.9. (iv) is Proposition 5.10.
5.3.2. Surjectivity of the representation.
5.3.3. A particular description of suprema. The purpose of this section is to show that, under the assumption of stable rank one, suprema in the Cuntz semigroup $\mathrm{W}(A)$ have a particular description. This will lead to the fact that, if $a \precsim 1$ with $a \in M_{\infty}(A)_{+}$, then $a \sim a^{\prime}$ for $a^{\prime} \in A$.
Recall that, for $a \in A$ we use $A_{a}$ to denote the hereditary $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-subalgebra generated by $a$, which, in the case $a$ is positive, equals the norm closure of $a A a$.

Lemma 5.13. Let $A$ be a unital and separable $C^{*}$-algebra, and let $a_{n}$ be a sequence of positive elements in $A$ such that $A_{a_{1}} \subseteq A_{a_{2}} \subseteq \cdots$. Let $A_{\infty}=\overline{\cup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{a_{n}}}$, and let $a_{\infty}$ be a strictly positive element of $A_{\infty}$. Then

$$
\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle=\sup _{n}\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle .
$$

Moreover, for any trace $\tau$ in $\mathrm{T}(A)$, we have $d_{\tau}\left(a_{\infty}\right)=\sup _{n} d_{\tau}\left(a_{n}\right)$.

Proof. To prove that $\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle \geq\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle$, it suffices to prove that $A_{\infty}=A_{a_{\infty}}$. For this, it is enough to show that $A_{\infty}$ is hereditary. Indeed, if $a \in A$ and $c_{1}, c_{2} \in A_{\infty}$, then choose sequences $x_{n}$ and $y_{n}$ in $A_{a_{n}}$ such that

$$
\left\|x_{n}-c_{1}\right\| \rightarrow 0 \text { and }\left\|y_{n}-c_{2}\right\| \rightarrow 0
$$

Then $x_{n} a y_{n} \in A_{n}$, and since $c_{1} a c_{2}=\lim _{n} x_{n} a y_{n}$, we see that $c_{1} a c_{2}$. (Recall from, e.g. [46, Theorem 3.2.2], that a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-subalgebra $C$ of $A$ is hereditary if and only if $c_{1} a c_{2} \in C$ whenever $a \in A$ and $c_{1}, c_{2} \in C$.)
Now assume that $\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle \leq\langle b\rangle$ for all $n$ in $\mathbb{N}$. Choose positive elements $x_{n}$ in $A_{a_{n}}$ such that $\left\|x_{n}-a_{\infty}\right\|<\delta_{n}$, where $\delta_{n} \rightarrow 0$. It then follows by [40, Lemma 2.5 (ii)] that $\left\langle\left(a_{\infty}-\delta_{n}\right)_{+}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle x_{n}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle \leq\langle b\rangle$. Thus 40, Proposition 2.6] (or [54, Proposition 2.4]) entails $\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle \leq\langle b\rangle$, as desired.
Also, since $\left\langle x_{n}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle a_{n+1}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle$ for all $n$ and $\lim _{n} x_{n}=a_{\infty}$, we have that, if $\tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)$,

$$
\sup _{n \rightarrow \infty} d_{\tau}\left(a_{n}\right) \leq d_{\tau}\left(a_{\infty}\right) \leq \liminf _{n \rightarrow \infty} d_{\tau}\left(x_{n}\right) \leq \liminf _{n \rightarrow \infty} d_{\tau}\left(a_{n}\right)=\sup _{n \rightarrow \infty} d_{\tau}\left(a_{n}\right)
$$

We shall assume in the results below that $\operatorname{sr}(A)=1$. Recall that, under this assumption, Cuntz subequivalence is implemented by unitaries as we saw previously (in Proposition 2.17). Note that, in this case, $a \precsim b$ implies that for each $\epsilon>0$, there is $u$ in $U(A)$ such that $A_{(a-\epsilon)_{+}} \subseteq u A_{b} u^{*}$. Indeed, if $a \in A_{(a-\epsilon)_{+}}$, then find a sequence $\left(z_{n}\right)$ in $A$ such that $a=\lim _{n}(a-\epsilon)_{+} z_{n}(a-\epsilon)_{+}$. Writing $(a-\epsilon)_{+}=u c_{\epsilon} u^{*}$, with $c_{\epsilon}$ in $A_{b}$, we see that $a=u\left(\lim _{n} c_{\epsilon} u^{*} z_{n} u c_{\epsilon}\right) u^{*} \in u A_{b} u^{*}$.

Lemma 5.14. Let $A$ be a unital and separable $C^{*}$-algebra with $\operatorname{sr}(A)=1$. Let $\left(a_{n}\right)$ be a sequence of elements in $A$ such that $\left\langle a_{1}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle a_{2}\right\rangle \leq \cdots$. Then $\sup _{n}\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle$ exists in $\mathrm{W}(A)$. If $\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle=\sup _{n}\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle$ then, for any $\tau$ in $\mathrm{T}(A)$, we have $d_{\tau}\left(\sup _{n}\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle\right)=\sup _{n} d_{\tau}\left(a_{n}\right)$.

Proof. Define numbers $\epsilon_{n}>0$ recursively. Let $\epsilon_{1}=1 / 2$, and choose $\epsilon_{n}<1 / n$ such that

$$
\left(a_{j}-\epsilon_{j} / k\right)_{+} \precsim\left(a_{n}-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+}
$$

for all $1 \leq j<n$ and $1 \leq k \leq n$. (This is possible using 40, Proposition 2.6] and because $a_{j} \precsim a_{n}$ for $1 \leq j<n$. Notice also that $\left(a_{n}-\epsilon\right)_{+} \leq\left(a_{n}-\delta\right)_{+}$whenever $\delta \leq \epsilon$.)
Since $\left(a_{1}-\epsilon_{1} / 2\right)_{+} \precsim\left(a_{2}-\epsilon_{2}\right)_{+}$and $\operatorname{sr}(A)=1$, there is a unitary $u_{1}$ such that

$$
A_{\left(\left(a-\epsilon_{1} / 2\right)_{+}-\epsilon_{1} / 2\right)_{+}} \subseteq u_{1} A_{\left(a_{2}-\epsilon_{2}\right)_{+}} u_{1}^{*}
$$

But $\left(\left(a-\epsilon_{1} / 2\right)_{+}-\epsilon_{1} / 2\right)_{+}=\left(a_{1}-\epsilon_{1}\right)_{+}$(see 40, Lemma 2.5]), so

$$
A_{\left(a-\epsilon_{1}\right)_{+}} \subseteq u_{1} A_{\left(a_{2}-\epsilon_{2}\right)_{+}} u_{1}^{*}
$$

Continue in this way, and find unitaries $u_{n}$ in $A$ such that

$$
\begin{gathered}
A_{\left(a-\epsilon_{1}\right)_{+}} \subseteq u_{1} A_{\left(a_{2}-\epsilon_{2}\right)_{+}} u_{1}^{*} \subseteq \\
\subseteq u_{1} u_{2} A_{\left(a_{3}-\epsilon_{3}\right)_{+}} u_{2}^{*} u_{1}^{*} \subseteq \cdots \subseteq\left(\prod_{i=1}^{n-1} u_{i}\right) A_{\left(a_{n}-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+}}\left(\prod_{i=1}^{n-1} u_{i}\right)^{*} \subseteq \cdots
\end{gathered}
$$

Use Lemma 5.13 to find a positive element $a_{\infty}$ in $A$ such that

$$
\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle=\sup _{n}\left\langle\left(a-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+}\right\rangle,
$$

and also $d_{\tau}\left(a_{\infty}\right)=\sup _{n} d_{\tau}\left(\left(a-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+}\right) \leq \sup _{n} d_{\tau}\left(a_{n}\right)$ for any $\tau$ in $\mathrm{T}(A)$.
We claim that $\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle=\sup _{n}\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle$ as well. From this it will readily follow that $d_{\tau}\left(a_{\infty}\right)=\sup _{n} d_{\tau}\left(a_{n}\right)$.
To see that $\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle$ for all $n$ in $\mathbb{N}$, fix $n<m$ and recall that, by construction,

$$
\left\langle\left(a_{n}-\epsilon_{n} /(m-1)\right)_{+}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle\left(a_{m}-\epsilon_{m}\right)_{+}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle .
$$

Hence, letting $m \rightarrow \infty$, we see that $\left\langle\left(a_{n}-\epsilon\right)_{+}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle$ for any $\epsilon>0$, and so $\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle$ for all $n$. Conversely, if $\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle \leq\langle b\rangle$ for all $n$ in $\mathbb{N}$, then also $\left\langle\left(a_{n}-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+}\right\rangle \leq\langle b\rangle$ for all natural numbers $n$, and hence $\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle \leq\langle b\rangle$.

Theorem 5.15. Let $A$ be a unital and separable $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra with stable rank one. Then the supremum $\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle$ of every bounded sequence $\left\{\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle\right\}$ in $\mathrm{W}(A)$ stays in $\mathrm{W}(A)$. Moreover, $d_{\tau}\left(a_{\infty}\right)=\sup _{n} d_{\tau}\left(a_{n}\right)$ for any $\tau$ in $\mathrm{T}(A)$.

Proof. Let $\left\langle x_{1}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle x_{2}\right\rangle \leq \cdots$ be given, and assume that $\left\langle x_{n}\right\rangle \leq k\left\langle 1_{A}\right\rangle$ for all $n$.
The proof of Lemma 5.14 shows us that we may choose a sequence $\epsilon_{n}>0$ strictly decreasing to zero with the following properties:
(i) $\left\langle\left(x_{n}-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle\left(x_{n+1}-\epsilon_{n+1}\right)_{+}\right\rangle$.
(ii) If $\left\langle\left(x_{n}-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+}\right\rangle \leq\langle b\rangle$ for all $n$, then $\left\langle x_{n}\right\rangle \leq\langle b\rangle$ for all $n$.

Since $\left\langle x_{n}\right\rangle \leq k\left\langle 1_{A}\right\rangle$, find $y_{n}$ in $M_{\infty}(A)_{+}$such that

$$
\left(x_{n}-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+}=y_{n}\left(1_{A} \otimes 1_{M_{k}}\right) y_{n}^{*} .
$$

Define $a_{n}=\left(1_{A} \otimes 1_{M_{k}}\right) y_{n}^{*} y_{n}\left(1_{A} \otimes 1_{M_{k}}\right)$, which is an element of $M_{k}(A)$. Then $\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle=\left\langle\left(x_{n}-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle a_{n+1}\right\rangle$ for all $n$. Since $M_{k}(A)$ also has stable rank one, we may use Lemma 5.14 to conclude that $\left\{\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle\right\}$ has a supremum $\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle$ with $a_{\infty}$ in $M_{k}(A)$. It follows that then $\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle$ is the supremum of $\left\{\left\langle\left(x_{n}-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+}\right\rangle\right\}$in $\mathrm{W}(A)$. Evidently, our selection of the sequence $\epsilon_{n}>0$ yields that $\left\langle a_{\infty}\right\rangle=\sup _{n}\left\langle x_{n}\right\rangle$.
The proof that $d_{\tau}\left(a_{\infty}\right)=\sup _{n} d_{\tau}\left(a_{n}\right)$ is identical to the one in Lemma 5.14.
Corollary 5.16. Let $A$ be a unital and separable $C^{*}$-algebra with stable rank one. If $x \in \mathrm{~W}(A)$ is such that $x \leq\left\langle 1_{A}\right\rangle$, then there is a in $A$ such that $x=\langle a\rangle$.

Proof. There are a natural number $n$ and an element $b$ in $M_{n}(A)_{+}$such that $x=\langle b\rangle$. For any $m$ in $\mathbb{N}$, find elements $x_{m}$ such that

$$
(b-1 / m)_{+}=x_{m} 1_{A} x_{m}^{*}
$$

so the element $a_{m}=1_{A} x_{m}^{*} x_{m} 1_{A} \in A$ and clearly $a_{m} \sim(b-1 / m)_{+}$. Moreover, the sequence $\left\langle a_{m}\right\rangle$ is increasing, and another use of the proof of Lemma 5.14 ensures that it has a supremum $a$ in $A$. Clearly,

$$
\langle a\rangle=\sup _{m}\left\langle a_{m}\right\rangle=\sup _{m}\left\langle(b-1 / m)_{+}\right\rangle=\langle b\rangle .
$$

Corollary 5.17. Let $A$ be a unital and separable $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra with stable rank one. If $\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle$ is a bounded and increasing sequence of elements in $W(A)$ with supremum $\langle a\rangle$. Then $\langle a\rangle=\langle p\rangle$ for a projection $p$, if and only if, there exists $n_{0}$ such that $\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle=\langle p\rangle$ whenever $n \geq n_{0}$.

Proof. Suppose that $\langle a\rangle=\sup _{n}\left\langle a_{n}\right\rangle=\langle p\rangle$ for a projection $p$. We may assume that all the elements $a, a_{n}$ and $p$ belong to $A$. For any $n$, we have that $a_{n} \precsim p$. On the other hand, the proof of Lemma 5.14 shows that $p=\lim _{n} b_{n}$, for some elements $b_{n} \precsim\left(a_{n}-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+}$(where $\epsilon_{n}>0$ is a sequence converging to zero). From this it follows that for sufficiently large $n, p \precsim b_{n} \precsim\left(a_{n}-\epsilon_{n}\right)_{+} \precsim a_{n}$. Thus $p \sim a_{n}$ if $n$ is large enough, as desired.
5.3.4. Weak divisibility and surjectivity. We first require a lemma, whose proof will be omitted.

Lemma 5.18. Let $A$ be a (unital) $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra with non-empty tracial simplex $\mathrm{T}(A)$. For every $f \in$ $\operatorname{Aff}(\mathrm{T}(A))$, there is $a \in A_{\text {sa }}$ such that $f(\tau)=\tau(a)$ for every $\tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)$. If moreover $A$ is simple and $f \gg 0$, then we may actually choose $a \in A_{+}$.

Definition 5.19. We say that $\mathrm{W}(A)$ is weakly divisible if for each $x \in \mathrm{~W}(A)_{+}$and $n \in \mathbb{N}$, there is $y \in \mathrm{~W}(A)_{+}$such that $n y \leq x \leq(n+1) y$.

Lemma 5.20. Let $A$ be a simple $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebram and assume that $\mathrm{W}(A)$ is weakly divisible. If $f \in \mathrm{Aff}(\mathrm{T}(A))$ and $\epsilon>0$ is given, then there exists $x \in \mathrm{~W}(A)_{+}$such that $|f(\tau)-\iota x(\tau)|<\epsilon$ for all $\tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)$.

Proof. By Lemma5.18, we can find a positive element $b \in A$ such that $f(\tau)=\tau(b)$ for all $\tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)$. Identifying $C^{*}(b)$ with $C_{0}(\sigma(b))$, we may choose rational numbers $r_{i}=\frac{p_{i}}{q_{i}}\left(p_{i}, q_{i} \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ and open sets $\mathcal{O}_{i} \subset \sigma(b)$ such that

$$
\left\|b-\sum_{i=1}^{n} r_{i} \chi_{\mathcal{O}_{i}}\right\|<\epsilon / 2
$$

where $\chi_{\mathcal{O}}$ is the characteristic function of an open set (and $\|\cdot\|$ denotes the point-wise supremum norm). Now, let $b_{i} \in C^{*}(b)$ be positive functions such that $b_{i}(s)>0$ if and only if $s \in \mathcal{O}_{i}$. It follows that for every
(tracial) state $\gamma$ on $C^{*}(b)$, we have $d_{\gamma}\left\langle b_{i}\right\rangle=\gamma\left(\chi_{\mathcal{O}_{i}}\right)$ (where here we have extended $\gamma$ to the enveloping von Neumann algebra) and hence

$$
\left|\sum_{i=1}^{n} r_{i} d_{\gamma}\left(\left\langle b_{i}\right\rangle\right)-\gamma(b)\right|<\epsilon / 2
$$

By weak divisibility, we can find $y_{i} \in \mathrm{~W}(A)_{+}$such that $q_{i} y_{i} \leq\left\langle b_{i}\right\rangle \leq\left(q_{i}+1\right) y_{i}$. Finally, we define

$$
x=\sum_{i=1}^{n} p_{i} y_{i}
$$

and claim that this is the desired approximation. Indeed, for every $\tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)$ we have

$$
\frac{1}{q_{i}+1} d_{\tau}\left(\left\langle b_{i}\right\rangle\right) \leq d_{\tau}\left(y_{i}\right) \leq \frac{1}{q_{i}} d_{\tau}\left(\left\langle b_{i}\right\rangle\right),
$$

and hence

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{p_{i}}{q_{i}+1} d_{\tau}\left(\left\langle b_{i}\right\rangle\right) \leq d_{\tau}(x) \leq \sum_{i=1}^{n} r_{i} d_{\tau}\left(\left\langle b_{i}\right\rangle\right)
$$

If necessary, replacing $p_{i}$ and $q_{i}$ with $k p_{i}$ and $k q_{i}$, respectively, for large $k$, we may assume that

$$
\left|d_{\tau}(x)-\sum_{i=1}^{n} r_{i} d_{\tau}\left(\left\langle b_{i}\right\rangle\right)\right|<\epsilon / 2
$$

for all $\tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)$. This completes the proof.
Lemma 5.21. Let $f \in \operatorname{LAff}_{b}(\mathrm{~T}(A))^{++}$, and choose $\delta>0$ such that $f(\tau) \geq \delta$ for every $\tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)$. There is then a sequence $f_{n}$ of elements in $\operatorname{Aff}(\mathrm{T}(A))$ with the following properties:
(i) $\sup _{n} f_{n}(\tau)=f(\tau)$ for every $\tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)$;
(ii)

$$
f_{n+1}(\tau)-f_{n}(\tau) \geq \frac{\delta}{2}\left(\frac{1}{n}-\frac{1}{n+1}\right), \text { for all } \tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)
$$

Proof. Since lower semicontinuous affine functions are suprema of strictly increasing sequences of continuous affine functions (cf. [31, Proposition 11.8]), there is a strictly increasing sequence $h_{n}$ in $\operatorname{Aff}(\mathrm{T}(A))^{++}$such that

$$
\sup _{n} h_{n}(\tau)=f(\tau)-\frac{\delta}{2}, \text { for all } \tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)
$$

Now set

$$
f_{n}(\tau)=h_{n}(\tau)+\frac{\delta}{2}-\frac{\delta}{2 n}
$$

Straightforward calculation shows that $\left(f_{n}\right)$ has properties (i), and (ii).
Theorem 5.22. Assume $A$ is separable, simple, exact, with stable rank one and strict comparison. If $\mathrm{W}(A)$ is weakly divisible, then $\iota: \mathrm{W}(A)_{+} \rightarrow \operatorname{LAff}_{b}(\mathrm{~T}(A))^{++}$is surjective.

Proof. Fix $f \in \operatorname{LAff}_{b}(\mathrm{~T}(A))$ and choose $f_{n} \in \operatorname{Aff}(\mathrm{~T}(A))^{++}$satisfying the conclusion of Lemma 5.21. Let $\epsilon_{n}>0$ be small enough that if $\left|g(\tau)-f_{n}(\tau)\right|<\epsilon_{n}$ and $\left|h(\tau)-f_{n+1}(\tau)\right|<\epsilon_{n+1}$ for all $\tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)$, then $g(\tau)<h(\tau)$ for all $\tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)$. By Lemma 5.20, choose $x_{n} \in \mathrm{~W}(A)_{+}$such that $\left|\iota x_{n}(\tau)-f_{n}(\tau)\right|<\epsilon_{n}$ for all $\tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)$. Strict comparison implies $x_{n} \leq x_{n+1}$ for all $n$, and hence

$$
x:=\sup x_{n}
$$

exists in $\mathrm{W}(A)$ (by Theorem 5.15). Moreover, the same Theorem 5.15y yields $\iota x(\tau)=f(\tau)$ for all $\tau \in \mathrm{T}(A)$. Since $x_{n}$ is a strictly increasing sequence, $x \neq x_{n}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and hence Corollary 5.17 ensures that $x \in \mathrm{~W}(A)_{+}$, completing the proof.
5.4. Representation Theorems for the Cuntz semigroup: the stable case. The representation results for the stable case (established in [8]), where we assume stabilisation of a unital algebra, follow from the unital case but extra care is needed here. We shall denote by $\operatorname{LAff}(\mathrm{T}(A))^{++}$the semigroup of those strictly positive, lower semicontinuous affine functions defined on the trace simplex of $A$, which are not necessarily bounded, hence may take infinite values.

Lemma 5.23. Let $A$ be a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra. Then every element from $\mathrm{W}(A \otimes \mathbb{K})$ is a supremum of a rapidly increasing sequence from $\mathrm{W}(A)$.

Proof. Let $x \in \mathrm{~W}(A \otimes \mathbb{K})$ and assume $a \in A \otimes \mathbb{K}_{+}$is such that $x=\langle a\rangle$ Then, for each $n$, we can find $a_{n} \in M_{\infty}(A)_{+}$such that

$$
\left\|a-a_{n}\right\|<\frac{1}{n}
$$

whence $\left(a-\frac{1}{n}\right)_{+}=d_{n} a_{n} d_{n}^{*}$ for some contraction $d_{n}$. Then $\left(a-\frac{1}{n}\right)_{+} \sim a_{n}^{1 / 2} d_{n}^{*} d_{n} a_{n}^{1 / 2} \in M_{\infty}(A)_{+}$, which gives a rapidly increasing sequence with supremum $a$.

Next, for unital $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$ of stable rank one (so that we can split the Cuntz semigroup into the projection part and the purely positive part), define

$$
\iota: \mathrm{W}(A \otimes \mathbb{K})_{+} \rightarrow \operatorname{LAff}(\mathrm{T}(A))^{++}
$$

by $\iota(x)=\sup _{n} \iota\left(x_{n}\right)$, where $\left(x_{n}\right)$ is any rapidly increasing sequence from $\mathrm{W}(A)$ with supremum $x$ (shown above to exist), and abusing the language to mean that $\iota\left(x_{n}\right)$ is defined as in the previous section.

Lemma 5.24. ८ is well defined.
Proof. We need to show this is not dependant on the rapidly increasing sequence we choose. Indeed, if $\left(x_{n}\right)$ and $\left(y_{n}\right)$ are rapidly increasing sequences in $\mathrm{W}(A)$ with the same supremum, then by the very definition we have that for each $n$ there is $m$ such that $x_{n} \leq y_{m}$ and we can also find $k$ such that $y_{m} \leq x_{k}$. Altogether this implies that $\iota\left(x_{n}\right) \leq \iota\left(y_{m}\right) \leq \iota\left(x_{k}\right)$. so that

$$
\sup _{n} \iota\left(x_{n}\right)=\sup _{n} \iota\left(y_{n}\right),
$$

as desired.
Lemma 5.25. ८ preserves order and suprema.
Proof. That $\iota$ preserves order follows from its definition and the results we have established previously.
To see it preserves suprema, let $\left(x_{n}\right)$ be an increasing sequence in $\mathrm{W}(A \otimes \mathbb{K})$ and let $x=\sup x_{n}$. Write $x$ as a supremum of a rapidly increasing sequence $\left(y_{n}\right)$ coming from $\mathrm{W}(A)$. Then, by definition, $\iota(x)=\sup _{n} \iota\left(y_{n}\right)$. On the other hand, since $\left(y_{n}\right)$ is rapidly increasing and yields the same supremum as $\left(x_{n}\right)$, we have that for each $n$, there is $m$ with $y_{n} \leq x_{m}$, whence $\iota\left(y_{n}\right) \leq \iota\left(x_{m}\right) \leq \sup \iota\left(x_{i}\right)$. Therefore

$$
\iota(x)=\sup \iota\left(y_{n}\right) \leq \sup _{n} \iota\left(x_{n}\right)
$$

and the result follows.
Proposition 5.26. Let $A$ be a simple, unital, exact $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra of stable rank one. Then, the map

$$
\phi: \mathrm{W}(A \otimes \mathbb{K}) \rightarrow \mathrm{V}(A) \sqcup \operatorname{LAff}(\mathrm{T}(A))^{++},
$$

defined as $\phi_{\mid \mathrm{V}(A)}=\mathrm{id}_{\mid \mathrm{V}(A)}$ and $\phi_{\mid \mathrm{W}(A \otimes \mathbb{K})_{+}}=\iota_{\mathrm{W}(A \otimes \mathbb{K})_{+}}$is an order-embedding when $A$ has strict comparison.

Proof. The proof is left as an exercise.
Using our previous observations and pretty much in the same way as in the unital case, surjectivity is established in the presence of weak divisibility.

Theorem 5.27. Let A be a simple, unital, exact $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra of stable rank one. If $A$ has strict comparison and is $\mathrm{W}(A)$ is weakly divisible, the map $\phi$ in Proposition 5.26 is an order-isomorphism.

### 5.5. Regularity properties.

5.5.1. $\mathcal{Z}$-stability. The Jiang-Su algebra $\mathcal{Z}$ is one of the most prominent examples of simple, separable, amenable and infinite dimensional $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras. It was discovered in [36, and it has the same Elliott invariant as the complex numbers.
We briefly describe the Jiang-Su algebra below.
Given natural numbers $p$ and $q$, we define the dimension drop algebra as

$$
Z_{p, q}=\left\{f \in C\left([0,1], M_{p} \otimes M_{q}\right) \mid f(0) \in M_{p} \otimes \mathbb{C}, f(1) \in \mathbb{C} \otimes M_{q}\right\}
$$

which is called a prime dimension drop algebra if $p$ and $q$ are relatively prime. In this case, it is known that $Z_{p, q}$ has no non-trivial projections and $\mathrm{K}_{0}\left(Z_{p, q}\right) \cong \mathbb{Z}, \mathrm{K}_{1}\left(Z_{p, q}\right)=0$.

Theorem 5.28. (Jiang-Su, [36]) Any inductive limit of prime dimension drop $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras with unital maps which is simple and has a unique tracial state is isomorphic to the Jiang-Su algebra $\mathcal{Z}$.

Jiang and Su also proved in their seminal paper that $\mathcal{Z} \otimes \mathcal{Z} \cong \mathcal{Z}$ and that this also holds for infinitely many copies of $\mathcal{Z}$.
The following definition is very important:
Definition 5.29. A $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$ is $\mathcal{Z}$-stable (or absorbs $\mathcal{Z}$ tensorially) provided that $A \otimes \mathcal{Z} \cong A$.
Notice that, since $\mathcal{Z}$ itself is $\mathcal{Z}$-stable, given any $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$, it follows that $A \otimes \mathcal{Z}$ is $\mathcal{Z}$-stable. Jiang and Su proved that separable, simple, unital AF algebras are $\mathcal{Z}$-stable (so long they are infinite dimensional). This is also the case for purely infinite simple, amenable algebras.
The property of $\mathcal{Z}$-stability is highly relevant for the classification programme. Indeed, we have the following (that can be found in $\mathbf{3 0}$ ):

Theorem 5.30. (Gong, Jiang, Su ) If $A$ is simple, unital with weakly unperforated $\mathrm{K}_{0}$-group, then the Elliott invariant of $A$ and that of $A \otimes \mathcal{Z}$ are isomorphic.

This result would make it agreeable that the largest restricted class of algebras for which (EC) can hold consists of those algebras that are $\mathcal{Z}$-stable. This is what the conjecture predicts for the ones that have weakly unperforated K-Theory.
5.5.2. Uniqueness of $\mathcal{Z}$. The ad hoc description of $\mathcal{Z}$ asks for some profound reason that singles out this algebra among all unital, separable, nuclear, simple $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras without finite-dimensional representations. This can take the form of a universal property that hopefully identifies $\mathcal{Z}$. We briefly examine two such properties, the first of which was proposed by M. Rørdam, and the second by A. S. Toms. For a class $\mathcal{C}$ of separable, unital and nuclear $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras, consider the following two pairs of conditions that might be satisfied by $A \in \mathcal{C}$ :
(i) every unital endomorphism of $A$ is approximately inner, and
(ii) $A$ embeds unitally in every $B \in \mathcal{C}$.
and
(i), $A^{\otimes \infty} \cong A$, and
(ii), $B^{\otimes \infty} \otimes A \cong B^{\otimes \infty}$ for every $B \in \mathcal{C}$

Any $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra satisfying either pair of conditions is unique up to isomorphism. Concentrating on the second pair, we check that if $A_{1}$ and $A_{2} \in \mathcal{C}$, then

$$
A_{1} \stackrel{(i)^{\prime}}{\cong} A_{1}^{\otimes \infty} \stackrel{(i i)^{\prime}}{\cong} A_{1}^{\otimes \infty} \otimes A_{2} \stackrel{(i)^{\prime}}{\cong} A_{1} \otimes A_{2}^{\otimes \infty} \stackrel{(i i)^{\prime}}{\cong} A_{2}^{\otimes \infty} \stackrel{(i)^{\prime}}{\cong} A_{2}
$$

It has been shown recently, by Dadarlat and Toms ( $\mathbf{1 6}$ ), that $\mathcal{Z}$ satisfies the second of the abovementioned universal properties with $\mathcal{C}$ the class of unital $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras that contain unitally a subhomogeneous algebra without characters. This class is huge and contains a wide range of examples.
As for the first universal property, it has also been shown in recent work by Dadarlat, Hirshberg, Toms and Winter that there is a unital simple AH algebra that does not admit a unital embedding of $\mathcal{Z}$.
5.5.3. $\mathcal{Z}$-stability versus strict comparison. The relationship between $\mathcal{Z}$-stability and strict comparison is somewhat mysterious, and it is not know yet whether they are equivalent, but in light of examples it might well be that they are, at least in the stably finite case.
What we do know is the following, proved by Rørdam in [57, Theorem 4.5]. For its proof we will use a lemma:

Lemma 5.31. If $A$ and $B$ are $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras and $n\langle a\rangle \leq m\left\langle a^{\prime}\right\rangle$ in $\mathrm{W}(A)$, then $n\langle a \otimes b\rangle \leq m\left\langle a^{\prime} \otimes b\right\rangle$ in $\mathrm{W}(A \otimes B)$. By symmetry, if $n\langle b\rangle \leq m\left\langle b^{\prime}\right\rangle$ in $\mathrm{W}(B)$, then $n\langle a \otimes b\rangle \leq m\left\langle a \otimes b^{\prime}\right\rangle$ in $\mathrm{W}(A \otimes B)$.
Theorem 5.32. Let $A$ be a $\mathcal{Z}$-stable $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra. Then $\mathrm{W}(A)$ is almost unperforated.
Proof. We sketch the main argument, skipping some technical details.
One can construct, working within $\mathcal{Z}$, a sequence of elements $\left(e_{n}\right)$ such that $n\left\langle e_{n}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle 1_{\mathcal{Z}}\right\rangle \leq(n+1)\left\langle e_{n}\right\rangle$ (this is in [57, Lemma 4.2]).
Now, assume that $(n+1)\langle a\rangle \leq n\left\langle a^{\prime}\right\rangle$ for $a, a^{\prime} \in A$. Then we have

$$
\left\langle a \otimes 1_{\mathcal{Z}}\right\rangle \leq(n+1)\left\langle a \otimes e_{n}\right\rangle \leq n\left\langle a^{\prime} \otimes e_{n}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle a^{\prime} \otimes 1_{\mathcal{Z}}\right\rangle
$$

in $\mathrm{W}(A \otimes \mathcal{Z})$.
Use now that $\mathcal{Z} \cong \mathcal{Z}^{\otimes \infty}$ to construct a sequence of isomorphisms $\sigma_{n}: A \otimes \mathcal{Z} \rightarrow A$ such that

$$
\left\|\sigma_{n}(a \otimes 1)-a\right\| \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} 0 .
$$

Given $\epsilon>0$, we can find $x$ with $\left\|x^{*}\left(a^{\prime} \otimes 1_{\mathcal{Z}}\right) x-a \otimes 1_{\mathcal{Z}}\right\|<\epsilon$. Now let $x_{k}=\sigma_{k}(x)$ and we have $\left\|x_{k}^{*} \sigma_{k}\left(a^{\prime} \otimes 1_{\mathcal{Z}}\right) x_{k}-\sigma_{k}\left(a \otimes 1_{\mathcal{Z}}\right)\right\|<\epsilon$, whence for $k$ large enough we get

$$
\left\|x_{k}^{*} a^{\prime} x_{k}-a\right\|<\epsilon
$$

so $a \precsim a^{\prime}$, as desired.
Corollary 5.33. If $A$ is simple and $\mathcal{Z}$-stable, then $A$ has strict comparison of positive elements.
The converse of the previous corollary has been conjectured to be true, but still remains a conjecture. A similar argument to the one used above to show almost unperforation yields weak divisibility. We first need a lemma, that appears in 50 .
Lemma 5.34. Let $A$ be a unital and $\mathcal{Z}$-stable $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra, with $a \in A_{+}$. Then, $a$ is Cuntz equivalent to $a$ positive element of the form $b \otimes 1_{\mathcal{Z}} \in A \otimes \mathcal{Z} \cong A$.

Proof. Let $\psi: \mathcal{Z} \otimes \mathcal{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{Z}$ be a ${ }^{*}$-isomorphism, and put

$$
\phi=\left(\operatorname{id}_{\mathcal{Z}} \otimes 1_{\mathcal{Z}}\right) \circ \psi: \mathcal{Z} \otimes \mathcal{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{Z} \otimes \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{Z}}
$$

By [67, Corollary 1.12], $\phi$ is approximately inner, and therefore so also is

$$
\operatorname{id}_{A} \otimes \phi: A \otimes \mathcal{Z}^{\otimes 2} \rightarrow A \otimes \mathcal{Z} \otimes \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{Z}}
$$

In particular, there is a sequence of unitaries $u_{n}$ in $A \cong A \otimes \mathcal{Z}^{\otimes 2}$ such that

$$
\left\|u_{n} a u_{n}^{*}-\left(\operatorname{id}_{A} \otimes \phi\right)(a)\right\|^{n \rightarrow \infty} 0 .
$$

Approximate unitary equivalence preserves Cuntz equivalence classes, whence $\langle a\rangle=\langle\phi(a)\rangle$. The image of $\phi(a)$ is, by construction, of the form $b \otimes 1_{\mathcal{Z}}$ for some $b \in A \otimes \mathcal{Z} \cong A$.

Theorem 5.35. If $A$ is a $\mathcal{Z}$-stable algebra, then $\mathrm{W}(A)$ is weakly divisible.
Proof. Construct elements $e_{n}$ in $\mathcal{Z}$ as in the proof of Theorem 5.32 so that $n\left\langle e_{n}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle 1_{\mathcal{Z}}\right\rangle \leq$ $(n+1)\left\langle e_{n}\right\rangle$.
Given $a \in A$, use Lemma 5.31 to conclude that $n\left\langle a \otimes e_{n}\right\rangle \leq\left\langle a \otimes 1_{\mathcal{Z}}\right\rangle \leq(n+1)\left\langle a \otimes e_{n}\right\rangle$.
Since by Lemma 5.34 it is enough to consider elements of the form $a \otimes 1_{\mathcal{Z}}$, the result follows.
It has been shown by M. Rørdam that simple and $\mathcal{Z}$-stable algebras are either purely infinite simple or they have stable rank one (see [57]). We shall make use of this fact whenever we need it.
5.5.4. Finite decomposition rank. Decomposition rank is a topological property, originally defined by Kirchberg and Winter, that in its lowest instance captures, like real rank, the covering dimension of the underlying space. The definition is somewhat involved, and we include it here mainly for completeness. Recall that a completely positive map (c.p. map) $f: A \rightarrow B$ (where $A$ and $B$ are $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras) is a linear map such that $f(x) \geq 0$ whenever $x \in A_{+}$and so does every extension of $f$ to $M_{n}(A)$. We say that $f$ is a completely positive contraction (c.p.c.) if $f$ is c. p. and $f$ and its extensions to matrices are all contractions.

Definition 5.36. (i) A c. p. map $f: F \rightarrow A$ has order zero if it maps orthogonal elements to orthogonal elements.
(ii) If $F$ is a finite dimensional algebra, a c.p. map $f: F \rightarrow A$ is $n$-decomposable if there is a decomposition $F=F_{1} \oplus \cdots \oplus F_{n}$ such that $f_{\mid F_{i}}$ has order zero for each $i$.
(iii) We say that $A$ has decomposition rank $n$, in symbols, $\operatorname{dr}(A)=n$, if $n$ is the smallest integer such that: for any finite subset $G \subset A$ and $\epsilon>0$, there are a finite dimensional algebra $F$ and c. p. c. maps $f: F \rightarrow A$ and $g: A \rightarrow F$ such that $f$ is $n$-decomposable and

$$
\|f g(b)-b\|<\epsilon
$$

for all $b \in G$.
A C*-algebra has finite decomposition rank if $\operatorname{dr}(A)<\infty$. W. Winter has proved recently the following remarkable result ([71, Theorem 5.1]):

Theorem 5.37. Let $A$ be a finite, non elementary, simple, unital $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra. If $\operatorname{dr}(A)<\infty$ then $A$ is $\mathcal{Z}$-stable.

This result has strong consequences, namely, it allows classification results with the Elliott invariant that were established (up to $\mathcal{Z}$-stability) for algebras with finite decomposition rank. The class to which these results apply includes the so-called $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras associated to uniquely ergodic, smooth, minimal dynamical systems, and in particular crossed products of the form $C\left(S^{3}\right) \times_{\alpha} \mathbb{Z}$ for minimal diffeomorphisms $\alpha$. It also contains UHF-algebras, Bunce Deddens algebras, irrational rotation algebras, among others.

### 5.6. Back to the Elliott Conjecture - ways forward.

5.6.1. Success and failure of the Elliott Programme. The classification programme had a great deal of success, and even provided with some spectacular results. If we start considering purely infinite simple algebras, we have

TheOrem 5.38. (Kirchberg-Phillips, [39, [51) If $A$ and $B$ are separable, nuclear $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras, purely infinite and simple, and such that satisfy the so-called UCT, then if $\operatorname{Ell}(A) \cong \operatorname{Ell}(B)$, there is $a^{*}$ isomorphism $\varphi: A \cong B$ that induces the isomorphism at the level of the invariant.

We should note here that the Elliott invariant does not include traces as the tracial simplex in the purely infinite case is empty.
If we turn to the stably finite case, a lot of attention has been paid to algebras that admit an inductive limit decomposition. This may well be due to historical reasons and the fact that this line of research has proved so powerful over the years. The first result in this direction, although not phrased in this way, goes back to Glimm and his classification of UHF algebras by means of $K_{0}$.
Recall that a UHF algebra is a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra that appears as the inductive limit of a sequence of matrix algebras of the form $M_{n}$, together with unital *-homomorphisms. The result is then
Theorem 5.39. (Glimm, [28) If $A$ anb $B$ are UHF algebras and $\operatorname{Ell}(A) \cong \operatorname{Ell}(B)$, then there is a *-isomorphism $\varphi: A \cong B$ that induces the isomorphism at the level of the invariant.

Note that also in this case the invariant simplifies as $\mathrm{K}_{1}$ is trivial and there is only one trace.
The argument used by Glimm, an intertwining argument, was used later by Elliott ( $[\mathbf{2 2}]$ ) to classify in the same terms AF-algebras (more general than UHF), and has been used a number of times, with variations to allow approximate intertwinings rather than exact ones.
The AH class is where we find the most important classification result. Note that this class won't have real rank zero in general, whereas purely infinite simple algebras and AF algebras do.
An AH algebra is an inductive limit of a sequence $\left(A_{i}, \varphi_{i}\right)$ where each $A_{i}$ is a direct sum of algebras which look like finite matrices over $C\left(X_{i, j}\right)$, for some compact metric spaces. The key condition for an AH algebra is that of slow dimension growth. Roughly speaking, this means that the dimension of the spaces compared to the sizes of the matrices tend to zero as we go along the limit decomposition (which, by the way, is not unique).
If, instead of comparing the dimensions of spaces to the sizes of matrices, we consider the dimensions to the third power, then we get the definition of very slow dimension growth. The theorem is as follows:

Theorem 5.40. (Elliott, Gong, Li, and Gong, [26, [29]) (EC) holds among simple unital AH algebras with very slow dimension growth.

The algebras in question mentioned in the result above are $\mathcal{Z}$-stable.
Villadsen exhibited ( $\mathbf{6 9}$ ) in the mid 1990's examples of simple nuclear $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras that failed to satisfy strict comparison for projections. The techiques in those examples led to Rørdam and Toms to produce counterexamples to Elliott's conjecture:
(i) M. Rørdam ( $\mathbf{5 6}$ ) constructed a simple, nuclear $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra containing a finite and an infinite projection, and whose K-Theory was that of a purely infinite simple algebra, yet it cannot be purely infinite simple.
(ii) A. Toms ( $[\mathbf{6 6}$ ) produced examples of two non-isomorphic simple, unital AH-algebras that agreed on their K-Theory, real rank, stable rank and other continuous and stable isomorphism invariants.
5.6.2. Two equivalent conjectures. In this section, we will make precise the meaning of (EC) and (WEC). Thus we shall define the categories in which the relevant invariants sit.
Let $\mathcal{E}$ denote the category whose objects are 4 -tuples

$$
\left(\left(G_{0}, G_{0}^{+}, u\right), G_{1}, X, r\right),
$$

where $\left(G_{0}, G_{0}^{+}, u\right)$ is a simple partially ordered Abelian group with distinguished order-unit $u$ and state space $S\left(G_{0}, u\right), G_{1}$ is a countable Abelian group, $X$ is a metrizable Choquet simplex, and $r: X \rightarrow S\left(G_{0}, u\right)$ is an affine map. A morphism

$$
\Theta:\left(\left(G_{0}, G_{0}^{+}, u\right), G_{1}, X, r\right) \rightarrow\left(\left(H_{0}, H_{0}^{+}, v\right), H_{1}, Y, s\right)
$$

in $\mathcal{E}$ is a 3 -tuple

$$
\Theta=\left(\theta_{0}, \theta_{1}, \gamma\right)
$$

where

$$
\theta_{0}:\left(G_{0}, G_{0}^{+}, u\right) \rightarrow\left(H_{0}, H_{0}^{+}, v\right)
$$

is an order-unit-preserving positive homomorphism,

$$
\theta_{1}: G_{1} \rightarrow H_{1}
$$

is any homomorphism, and

$$
\gamma: Y \rightarrow X
$$

is a continuous affine map that makes the diagram below commutative:


For a simple unital $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$ the Elliott invariant $\operatorname{Ell}(A)$ is an element of $\mathcal{E}$, where $\left(G_{0}, G_{0}^{+}, u\right)=$ $\left(\mathrm{K}_{0}(A), \mathrm{K}_{0}(A)^{+},\left[1_{A}\right]\right), G_{1}=\mathrm{K}_{1}(A), X=\mathrm{T}(A)$, and $r_{A}$ is given by evaluating a given trace at a $\mathrm{K}_{0}$-class. Given a class $\mathcal{C}$ of simple unital $C^{*}$-algebras, let $\mathcal{E}(\mathcal{C})$ denote the subcategory of $\mathcal{E}$ whose objects can be realised as the Elliott invariant of a member of $\mathcal{C}$, and whose morphisms are all admissible maps between the now specified objects.
The definition of $\mathcal{E}$ removes an ambiguity from the (on the other hand intuitive) statement of (EC), namely, what is meant by an isomorphism of Elliott invariants.
In order to do the same for (WEC), we let $\mathcal{W}$ be the category whose objects are ordered pairs

$$
\left(\left(\mathrm{W}(A),\left\langle 1_{A}\right\rangle\right), \operatorname{Ell}(A)\right),
$$

where $A$ is a simple, unital, exact, and stably finite $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra, $\left(\mathrm{W}(A),\left\langle 1_{A}\right\rangle\right)$ is the Cuntz semigroup of $A$ together with the distinguished order-unit $\left\langle 1_{A}\right\rangle$, and $\operatorname{Ell}(A)$ is the Elliott invariant of $A$. A morphism

$$
\Psi:\left(\left(\mathrm{W}(A),\left\langle 1_{A}\right\rangle\right), \operatorname{Ell}(A)\right) \rightarrow\left(\left(\mathrm{W}(B),\left\langle 1_{B}\right\rangle\right), \operatorname{Ell}(B)\right)
$$

in $\mathcal{W}$ is an ordered pair

$$
\Psi=(\Lambda, \Theta)
$$

where $\Theta=\left(\theta_{0}, \theta_{1}, \gamma\right)$ is a morphism in $\mathcal{E}$ and $\Lambda:\left(\mathrm{W}(A),\left\langle 1_{A}\right\rangle\right) \rightarrow\left(\mathrm{W}(B),\left\langle 1_{B}\right\rangle\right)$ is an order- and order-unit-preserving semigroup homomorphism satisfying two compatibility conditions: first,

where $\rho$ is the usual Grothendieck map from $\mathrm{V}(\bullet)$ to $\mathrm{K}_{0}(\bullet)$ (viewing $\mathrm{V}(A)$ as a subsemigroup of $\mathrm{W}(A)$, which holds for stably finite algebras); second,

where $\eta$ is the affine bijection between $\operatorname{LDF}(\bullet)$ and $\mathrm{T}(\bullet)$ given by $\eta\left(d_{\tau}\right)=\tau$ (see [4, Theorem II.2.2]). These compatibility conditions are automatically satisfied if $\Psi$ is induced by a $*$-homomorphism $\psi: A \rightarrow$ $B$. Recall the definition of $\widetilde{W}(A)$ as an ordered semigroup (see 5.4).
Let $\widetilde{W}$ be the category whose objects are of the form $\left(\widetilde{W}(A),\left[1_{A}\right]\right)$ for some exact, unital, and stable rank one $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra $A$, and whose morphisms are positive order-unit-preserving homomorphisms

$$
\Gamma:\left(\widetilde{\mathrm{W}}(A),\left[1_{A}\right]\right) \rightarrow\left(\widetilde{\mathrm{W}}(B),\left[1_{B}\right]\right)
$$

such that

$$
\Gamma(\mathrm{V}(A)) \subseteq \mathrm{V}(B)
$$

and

$$
\left.\Gamma\right|_{\mathrm{LAff}_{b}(\mathrm{~T}(A))^{++}}: \operatorname{LAff}_{b}(\mathrm{~T}(A))^{++} \rightarrow \operatorname{LAff}_{b}(\mathrm{~T}(B))^{++}
$$

is induced by a continuous affine map from $\mathrm{T}(B)$ to $\mathrm{T}(A)$.
For the next definition, we remind the reader that $\mathrm{V}(A) \cong \mathrm{K}_{0}(A)^{+}$for a $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebra of stable rank one.
Definition 5.41. Let $\mathcal{C}$ denote the class of simple, unital, exact, and stable rank one $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras. Let

$$
F: \mathbf{O b j}(\mathcal{E}(\mathcal{C})) \rightarrow \mathbf{O b j}(\widetilde{\mathcal{W}})
$$

be given by

$$
F\left(\left(\mathrm{~K}_{0}(A), \mathrm{K}_{0}(A)^{+},\left[1_{A}\right]\right), \mathrm{K}_{1}(A), \mathrm{T}(A), r_{A}\right)=\left(\widetilde{\mathrm{W}}(A),\left[1_{A}\right]\right)
$$

Define

$$
F: \operatorname{Mor}(\mathcal{E}(\mathcal{C})) \rightarrow \operatorname{Mor}(\widetilde{\mathcal{W}})
$$

by sending $\Theta=\left(\theta_{0}, \theta_{1}, \gamma\right)$ to the morphism

$$
\Gamma:\left(\widetilde{\mathrm{W}}(A),\left[1_{A}\right]\right) \rightarrow\left(\widetilde{\mathrm{W}}(B),\left[1_{B}\right]\right)
$$

given by $\theta_{0}$ on $\mathrm{K}_{0}(A)^{+}=\mathrm{V}(A)$ and induced by $\gamma$ on $\mathrm{LAff}_{b}(\mathrm{~T}(A))^{++}$.
The next proposition holds by definition.
Proposition 5.42. With $\mathcal{C}$ as in Definition 5.41, the map $F: \mathcal{E}(\mathcal{C}) \rightarrow \widetilde{\mathcal{W}}$ is a functor.
THEOREM 5.43. (EC) implies (WEC) for the class of simple, unital, separable, and nuclear $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras with strict comparison of positive elements and $\mathrm{sr} \in\{1, \infty\}$.

Proof. Algebras in the class under consideration are either purely infinite or stably finite. The theorem is trivial for the subclass of purely infinite algebras, due to the degenerate nature of the Cuntz semigroup in this setting. The remaining case is that of stable rank one.
Let $A$ and $B$ be simple, separable, unital, nuclear, and stably finite $C^{*}$-algebras with strict comparison of positive elements, and suppose that (EC) holds. Let there be given an isomorphism

$$
\phi:\left(\mathrm{W}(A),\left\langle 1_{A}\right\rangle, \operatorname{Ell}(A)\right) \rightarrow\left(\mathrm{W}(B),\left\langle 1_{B}\right\rangle, \operatorname{Ell}(B)\right)
$$

Then by restricting $\phi$ we have an isomorphism

$$
\left.\phi\right|_{\operatorname{Ell}(A)}: \operatorname{Ell}(A) \rightarrow \operatorname{Ell}(B),
$$

and we may conclude by (EC) that there is a $*$-isomorphism $\Phi: A \rightarrow B$ such that $I(\Phi)=\left.\phi\right|_{\operatorname{Ell}(A)}$. Since $\Phi$ is unital it preserves the Cuntz class of the unit. The compatibility conditions imposed on $\phi$ together with Theorem 5.12 ensure that $\left.\phi\right|_{\mathrm{W}(A)}$ is determined by $\left.\phi\right|_{\mathrm{V}(A)}$ and $\phi^{\sharp}: \mathrm{T}(B) \rightarrow \mathrm{T}(A)$. Thus, $\Phi$ induces $\phi$, and (WEC) holds.

Note that the semigroup homomorphism $\phi$ in Theorem5.12 is an isomorphism if and only if $\iota$ is surjective. Let (EC) ${ }^{\prime}$ and (WEC) ${ }^{\prime}$ denote the conjectures (EC) and (WEC), respectively, but expanded to apply to all simple, unital, exact, and stably finite $C^{*}$-algebras. Collecting the results of this section we have:

Theorem 5.44. Let $\mathcal{C}$ be the class of simple, unital, exact, finite, and $\mathcal{Z}$-stable $C^{*}$-algebras. Then, $(E C)^{\prime}$ and $(W E C)^{\prime}$ are equivalent in $\mathcal{C}$. Moreover, there is a functor $G: \mathcal{E}(\mathcal{C}) \rightarrow \mathcal{W}$ such that

$$
G(\operatorname{Ell}(A)) \stackrel{\text { def }}{=}(F(\operatorname{Ell}(A)), \operatorname{Ell}(A))=\left(\left(\mathrm{W}(A),\left\langle 1_{A}\right\rangle\right), \operatorname{Ell}(A)\right) \cong\left(\left(\widetilde{\mathrm{W}}(A),\left[1_{A}\right]\right), \operatorname{Ell}(A)\right)
$$

Even in situations where (EC) holds, there is no inverse functor which reconstructs $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras from Elliott invariants. Contrast this with Theorem 5.44, where $G$ reconstructs the finer invariant from the coarser one.
5.6.3. Revising the invariant. Since the Elliott invariant is incomplete, generally speaking, one tends to enlarge it. How to do this is not as straitghforward as one may think, as it depends on the amount of new information we throw in. The counterexamples to the Elliott Conjecture already mentioned before, in their most dramatic form (see [66), are only distinguished by their Cuntz semigroups, but agree on the Elliott invariant and quite a few enlargements of it that include topologically non-commutative invariants (such as the real rank and the stable rank).
We have shown in the previous section that, for $\mathcal{Z}$-stable algebras, the addition of the Cuntz semigroup to the Elliott invariant is not an addition (see Theorem 5.44). This adds philosophical grounds to the explanation of the somewhat mysterious success of the classification, using solely the Elliott invariant, of algebras that do not have real rank zero (hence they do not have a huge supply of projections), so traces and functions defined on them account for purely positive elements in that setting.
Although we have not mentioned it, the (functorial) recovery of the Cuntz semigroup from the Elliott invariant holds for AH-algebras with slow dimension growth. This class is not known to be $\mathcal{Z}$-stable yet, but there is (positive) progress in this direction (as shown recently in [17). We haven't included the proof as it is rather involved.
One may also hope that the Cuntz semigroup is a helpful tool when attempting a classification for nonsimple algebras. This has been accomplished by Ciuperca and Elliott, to classify approximate interval algebras using their Cuntz semigroups.
Another argument in favour of adding only the Cuntz semigroup to the current invariant relies on the possibility that $\mathcal{Z}$-stability is equivalent to strict comparison (in the simple, nuclear case). There has also been progress on this front, mainly due to Toms and Winter (see [68]).

## References

[1] P. Ara, F. Lledó, F. Perera, Appendix: basic definitions and results for operator algebras, in this volume.
[2] B. Blackadar, Comparison theory for simple C*-algebras, in Operator Algebras and Applications, eds. D. E. Evans and M. Takesaki, LMS Lecture Notes Series, 135, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1988, 21-54.
[3] Blackadar, B.: Operator Algebras: Theory of C*-algebras and von Neumann Algebras. Encyclopedia of Mathematical Sciences, Vol. 122, Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg New York, 2006
[4] B. Blackadar, D. Handelman, Dimension functions and traces on $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras, J. Funct. Anal., 45 (1982), $297-340$.
[5] B. Blackadar, A. Kumjian, M. Rørdam, Approximately Central Matrix Units and the Structure of Noncommutative Tori, K-Theory, 6 (1992), 267-284.
[6] O. Bratteli and D.W. Robinson, Operator Algebras and Quantum Statistical Mechanics 1, Springer Verlag, Berlin, 1987.
[7] L. G. Brown, G. K. Pedersen, C*-algebras of real rank zero, J. Funct. Anal. 99 (1991), 131-149.
[8] N. P. Brown, A. S. Toms, Three applications of the Cuntz semigroup, Int. Math. Res. Notices. (2007), Vol. 2007, article ID rnm068, 14 pages.
[9] N. P. Brown, F. Perera, A. S. Toms, The Cuntz semigroup, the Elliott conjecture, and dimension functions on $\mathrm{C}^{*}$ algebras, J. reine angew. Math. 621 (2008), 191-211.
[10] L. G. Brown, J. A. Mingo and N. T. Shen, Quasi-multipliers and embeddings of Hilbert C*-bimodules, Canad. J. Math. 146 (1994), 1150-1174.
[11] K. Coward, G. A. Elliott, C. Ivanescu, The Cuntz semigroup as an invariant for C*-algebras, J. reine angew. Math. 623 (2008), 161-193.
[12] Ciuperca, A., Robert, L., and Santiago, L.: Cuntz semigroups of ideals and quotients and a generalized Kasparov Stabilization Theorem, J. Op. Th., to appear
[13] J. Cuntz, Simple C*-algebras generated by isometries, Commun. Math. Phys. 57 (1977), 173-185.
[14] J. Cuntz, Dimension functions on simple C*-algebras, Math. Ann. 233 (1978), 145-153.
[15] M. Dadarlat, G. Gong, A classification result for approximately homogeneous $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras of real rank zero, Geom. Funct. Anal. 7 (1997), 646-711.
[16] M. Dadarlat, A. S. Toms, $\mathcal{Z}$-stability and infinite tensor powers of $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras, Adv. in Math. 220 (2009), $341-366$.
[17] M. Dadarlat, N. C. Phillips, A. S. Toms, A direct proof of $\mathcal{Z}$-stability for AH algebras of bounded topological dimension, Preprint 2008.
[18] Davidson, K.: C*-algebras by Example. Fields Institute Monographs 6, American Mathematical Society, 1996.
[19] J. Dixmier, C ${ }^{*}$-algebras, North Holland Publishing co., Amsterdam, 1977.
[20] R. S. Doran and V. A. Belfi, Characterization of $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-Algebras. The Gelfand-Naimark Theorems, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1986.
[21] S. Eilers, A complete invariant for AD algebras of real rank zero with bounded torsion in $\mathrm{K}_{1}$, J. Funct. Anal. 139 (1996), 325-348.
[22] G. A. Elliott, On the classification of inductive limits of sequences of semi-simple finite-dimensional algebras, J. Algebra 38 (1976), 29-44.
[23] G. A. Elliott, On the classification of $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras of real rank zero, J. Reine Angew. Math. 443 (1993), 179-219.
[24] G. A. Elliott, G. Gong, On the classification of $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras of real rank zero. II., Ann. of Math. (2) 144 (1996), 497-610.
[25] G. A. Elliott, A. S. Toms, Regularity properties in the classification program for separable amenable $C^{*}$-algebras, Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. 45 (2008), 229-245.
[26] G. A. Elliott, G. Gong, L. Li, On the classification of simple inductive limit $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras, II: The isomorphism theorem, Invent. Math. 168 (2007), 249-320.
[27] D.E. Evans and Y. Kawahigashi, Quantum Symmetries and Operator Algebras, Oxford Science Publications, Claredon Press, Oxford, 1998.
[28] J. Glimm, On a certain class of operator algebras, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 95 (1960), 318-340.
[29] G. Gong, On the classification of simple inductive limit $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras I. The reduction theorem., Doc. Math. 7 (2002), 255-461.
[30] G. Gong, X. Jiang, H. Su, Obstructions to $\mathcal{Z}$-stability for unital simple C*-algebras, Canad. Math. Bull. 43 (2000), 418-426.
[31] K. R. Goodearl, Partially Ordered Abelian Groups with Interpolation, Math. Surveys and Monographs 20, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, 1986.
[32] K. R. Goodearl, Notes on a class of simple C*-algebras with real rank zero, Publ. Mat., 36 (1992), 637-654.
[33] U. Haagerup, Quasi-traces on exact C*-algebras are traces, preprint, 1991.
[34] D. Handelman, Homomorphisms of $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras to finite AW*-algebras, Michigan Math. J., 28 (1981), $229-240$.
[35] R. H. Herman, L. N. Vaserstein, The stable range of C*-algebras, Invent. Math. 77 (1984), 553-555.
[36] X. Jiang, H. Su, On a simple unital projectionless C*-algebra, Amer. J. Math. 121 (1999), 359-413.
[37] R.V. Kadison and J.R. Ringrose, Fundamentals of the Theory of Operator Algebras II, Academic Press, Orlando, 1986.
[38] , Fundamentals of the Theory of Operator Algebras I, American Mathematical Society, Rhode Island, 1997.
[39] E. Kirchberg, The classification of Purely Infinite $C^{*}$-algebras using Kasparov's Theory, in preparation.
[40] E. Kirchberg, M. Rørdam, Non-simple purely infinite C*-algebras, Amer. J. Math., 122 (2000), $637-666$.
[41] E. Kirchberg, M. Rørdam, Infinite non-simple $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras: Absorbing the Cuntz algebra $\mathcal{O}_{\infty}$, Adv. Math. 167 (2002), 195-264.
[42] E. C. Lance, Hilbert C*-modules. A toolkit for operator algebraists, London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Ser. no. 210, Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 1995.
[43] H. Lin, Classification of simple tracially AF C*-algebras, Canad. J. Math. 53 (2001), 161-194.
[44] H. Lin, S. Zhang, On infinite simple $C^{*}$-algebras, J. Funct. Anal. 100 (1991),221-231.
[45] V. M. Manuilov and E. V. Troitsky, Hilbert C*-modules, Translations of Mathematical Monographs, 226. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2005.
[46] G.J. Murphy, C* - Algebras and Operator Theory, Academic Press, Boston, 1990.
[47] G.K. Pedersen, C* - Algebras and their Automorphism Groups, Academic Press, London, 1979.
[48] G. K. Pedersen, Unitary extensions and polar decompositions in a C*-algebra, J. Operator Theory, 17 (1987), 357-364.
[49] F. Perera, The structure of positive elements for $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras with real rank zero, International J. Math., 8 (1997), 383-405.
[50] F. Perera, A. S. Toms, Recasting the Elliott Conjecture, Math. Ann., 338 (2007), 669-702.
[51] N. C. Phillips, A classification theorem for nuclear purely infinte simple $C^{*}$-algebras, Doc. Math. 5 (2000), 49-114.
[52] M. A. Rieffel, C*-algebras associated with irrational rotations, Pac. J. Math., 93, (1981), 415-429.
[53] $\qquad$ , Dimension and stable rank in the K-Theory of $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras, Proc. London Math. Soc. 46 (1983), 301-333.
[54] M. Rørdam, On the structure of simple $\mathrm{C}^{*}$-algebras tensored with a UHF-algebra. II, J. Funct. Anal., 107 (1992), pp. 255-269.
[55] M. Rørdam, Classification of Nuclear C*-Algebras, Encyclopaedia of Mathematical Sciences 126, Springer-Verlag, 2002.
[56] M. Rørdam, A simple C*-algebra with a finite and an infinite projection, Acta Math. 191 (2003), 109-142.
[57] M. Rørdam, The stable and the real rank of $\mathcal{Z}$-absorbing C*-algebras, International J. Math. 15 (2004), $1065-1084$.
[58] M. Rørdam, W. Winter, The Jiang-Su algebra revisited, J. reine angew. Math. (2009), to appear.
[59] M. Rørdam, F. Larsen and N. J. Laustsen, An introduction to K-theory for C*-algebras, London Mathematical Society Student Texts, 49. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2000.
[60] J.E. Roberts, Crossed products of von Neumann algebras by group duals, Symp. Math. 20 (1976), 335-363.
[61] J. Rosenberg, Algebraic K-theory and its Applications, Graduate Texts in Math. 147, Springer Verlag, New York, 1994.
[62] S. Sakai, C*-Algebras and W*-algebras, Springer Verlag, Berlin, 1998.
[63] M. Takesaki, Theory of Operator Algebras I, Springer Verlag, Berlin, 2002.
[64] -, Theory of Operator Algebras II, Springer Verlag, Berlin, 2003.
[65] , Theory of Operator Algebras III, Springer Verlag, Berlin, 2003.
[66] A. S. Toms, On the classification problem for nuclear C*-algebras, Ann. of Math. (2) 167 (2008), 1059-1074.
[67] A. S. Toms, W. Winter, Strongly self-absorbing C*-algebras, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 359 (2007), 3999-4029.
[68] A. S. Toms, W. Winter, The Elliott conjecture for Villadsen algebras of the first type, J. Funct. Anal., to appear.
[69] J. Villadsen, Simple C*-algebras with perforation, J. Funct. Anal. 154 (1998), 110-116.
[70] N. E. Wegge-Olsen, K-Theory and C*-algebras. Oxford University Press, 1993.
[71] W. Winter, Decomposition rank and $\mathcal{Z}$-stability, Preprint 2008.
Department of Mathematics, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona, 08193 Bellaterra (Barcelona), Spain E-mail address: para@mat.uab.cat

Department of Mathematics, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona, 08193 Bellaterra (Barcelona), Spain
E-mail address: perera@mat.uab.cat
Department of Mathematics, University of York, Toronto, Canada
E-mail address: atoms@mathstat.yorku.ca

